
**T CELL RECEPTOR- δ DELETION
IN HUMAN T CELLS**

ISBN 90-73436-33-8

No part of this thesis may be reproduced or transmitted in any form by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the author (M.C.M. Verschuren) and the publisher (Department of Immunology, Erasmus University, P.O. Box 1738, 3000 DR Rotterdam, The Netherlands).

T CELL RECEPTOR- δ DELETION IN HUMAN T CELLS

T-celreceptor- δ deletie in humane T-cellen

Proefschrift

ter verkrijging van de graad van doctor aan de
Erasmus Universiteit Rotterdam op gezag van de
Rector Magnificus
prof. dr P.W.C. Akkermans M.A.
en volgens het besluit van het College voor Promoties.
De openbare verdediging zal plaatsvinden op
woensdag 4 december 1996 om 13.45 uur

door

Martinus Cornelis Maria Verschuren

geboren te Breda

PROMOTIECOMMISSIE

Promotor : Prof. dr J.J.M. van Dongen

Overige leden : Prof. dr R. Benner
Prof. dr H.C. Clevers
Prof. dr J.H.J. Hoeijmakers



Dit proefschrift is tot stand gekomen binnen de afdeling Immunologie van de Erasmus Universiteit Rotterdam.

Het drukken en de distributie van dit proefschrift werd mede mogelijk gemaakt door financiële steun van de Stichting Dr. Ir. J.H.J. van de Laar voor wetenschappelijk biochemisch onderzoek.

Front cover : Self criticism. Design by Martie and Joop Verschuren.
Illustrations : Tar van Os, Erasmus University Rotterdam, The Netherlands.
Printing : Ridderprint, Ridderkerk, The Netherlands.

Onderzoek wordt niet in het luchtledige bedreven maar binnen een historisch gevoerde en gegroeide politieke en maatschappelijke samenhang waarin elke stap die men doet, ook elke wetenschappelijke stap, al of niet bewust evenwichtsbevorderende of evenwichtsverstorende effecten heeft. Kort gezegd: ook elke wetenschappelijke stap is een stap temidden van een vlechtwerk van conflicterende belangen en partijen, en al overziet een wetenschapper dat vlechtwerk niet, hij speelt zoals de geschiedenis bewijst, daarin terdege een rol, zelfs een fundamentele.

H.M. Kuitert

Aan mijn ouders

Voor Karin



T CELL RECEPTOR- δ DELETION IN HUMAN T CELLS

CONTENTS

Chapter 1	Human T cell development	9
Chapter 2	Preferential rearrangements of the T cell receptor- δ -deleting elements in human T cells Submitted for publication.	25
Chapter 3	T cell receptor V δ -J α rearrangements in human T cells A comparative study of V δ 1, V δ 2, V δ 3, and δ Rec gene segments Submitted for publication.	45
Chapter 4	Human T cell leukemias with continuous V(D)J recombinase activity for T cell receptor- δ gene deletion Submitted for publication.	53
Chapter 5	A DNA binding protein in human thymocytes recognizes the T cell receptor- δ -deleting element ψ J α Published in: J. Immunol. 1996;156:3806-3814.	71
Chapter 6	PJA-BP expression and T cell receptor- δ deletion during human T cell differentiation Submitted for publication.	89
Chapter 7	T cell receptor- δ deletion in human thymocytes	101
	Summary	117
	Dutch summary (samenvatting)	122
	Abbreviations	125
	Curriculum vitae	126
	List of publications	127
	Acknowledgements (dankwoord)	128



CHAPTER 1

HUMAN T CELL DEVELOPMENT



CHAPTER 1

HUMAN T CELL DEVELOPMENT

Martie C.M. Verschuren and Jacques J.M. van Dongen

*Department of Immunology, Erasmus University Rotterdam and
University Hospital Rotterdam, Rotterdam; The Netherlands.*

INTRODUCTION

The immune system

The immune system protects the body against pathogens such as bacteria, viruses, fungi, and parasites, when they pass the first line of body defence such as the skin or other epithelial and mucosal barriers.

After penetration into the body, micro-organisms encounter the second line of defence. This concerns the so-called aspecific immune system, which consists of phagocytes, such as macrophages and granulocytes, complement factors, and natural killer cells. Generally, support by the third line of defence is needed, i.e. the so-called specific immune system.

Specific immune system

The specific immune system consists of lymphocytes that are able to specifically recognize foreign molecules (antigens) by specific surface receptor molecules (antigen-specific receptors). Two types of lymphocytes exist: B lymphocytes and T lymphocytes. The antigen-specific receptor of B lymphocytes are immunoglobulin molecules, which are associated on the cell surface with CD79 molecules for signal transduction. In T lymphocytes the T cell receptor (TCR) and CD3 molecules have these functions, respectively.

When the immunoglobulin or TCR molecules of a particular B or T lymphocyte recognize the antigen against which the receptor is directed, lymphocyte activation and proliferation will follow. The B lymphocytes derived in this process can mature to plasma cells which secrete immunoglobulin molecules (antibodies) that are capable of recognizing soluble antigens. Activated T lymphocytes have a number of functions including: helping B lymphocytes to make antibodies (helper T lymphocyte); and recognizing and destroying cells infected with virus (cytotoxic T lymphocyte). After first contact with antigen (primary immune response) both B and T lymphocytes are capable of forming memory cells which mediate an efficient and rapid secondary immune response.

B and T lymphocytes are continuously generated in the human body from hematopoietic progenitor cells. Special micro-environments are needed for differentiation of the progenitor cells into mature lymphocytes: the bone marrow (BM) for B lymphocytes and the thymus for T lymphocytes (1). B and T cells are

subjected to selection processes during their differentiation to assure that B and T cell antigen-specific receptors react to the foreign antigens but not against autologous antigens (self antigens).

T lymphocytes

T cells differentiate and acquire their antigen-specific receptor in the thymus and mature into several subpopulations with different effector functions. Some subpopulations can be recognized via their cell surface molecules, such as CD4 molecules on T lymphocytes with helper functions and CD8 molecules on T lymphocytes with cytotoxic functions (2, 3). TCR molecules do not recognize soluble antigens but antigens that are bound in the groove of major histocompatibility (MHC) molecules on the surface of so-called antigen presenting cells. The TCR of CD4⁺ T lymphocytes recognize antigens in the groove of MHC class II molecules, and the TCR of CD8⁺ T lymphocytes recognize antigens in the groove of MHC class I molecules. These CD4 and CD8 molecules act as co-receptors in concert with the TCR-CD3 complex to transmit cell-activating signals through the cell membrane (4, 5).

Two forms of TCR molecules exist, which are disulphide-linked heterodimers consisting of α and β , or γ and δ protein chains (6, 7). In healthy children and adults the majority of T lymphocytes in blood express the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ heterodimer, while only a minority expresses TCR- $\gamma\delta$ molecules (8). At present it is still unknown whether TCR- $\gamma\delta$ ⁺ T lymphocytes recognize antigens presented by MHC molecules, or presented by other, nonpolymorphic, antigen presenting molecules. Therefore the exact function of TCR- $\gamma\delta$ ⁺ T lymphocytes is still a subject of debate (reviewed in refs. 9-11).

All T lymphocyte subpopulations descent from a common precursor cell during T cell development. Most of the observations regarding T cell development have been made in mouse (1, 5, 12). In this chapter we will focus on the knowledge of human T cell development. Wherever relevant for understanding general T cell differentiation processes, information about murine T cell development will be reviewed.

IMMUNOPHENOTYPE OF T CELLS DURING DIFFERENTIATION

Early T cell progenitors generated in fetal liver or in BM migrate to the thymus (13). The human fetal thymus is colonized by hematopoietic stem cells at 8 weeks of gestation (14). These cells mature and differentiate through interactions with thymic stroma cells and the variety of cytokines they produce (1, 15).

The availability of monoclonal antibodies (McAb) reactive with functionally important and/or T cell lineage-specific molecules has increased our understanding of the developmental T cell biology (16). Application of these McAb for detailed immunophenotyping of BM and thymus cell samples allowed the recognition of different T cell subpopulations, the estimation of their relative frequencies, and the design of hypothetical schemes of human T cell differentiation, as illustrated in Figure 1 (8, 17-24).

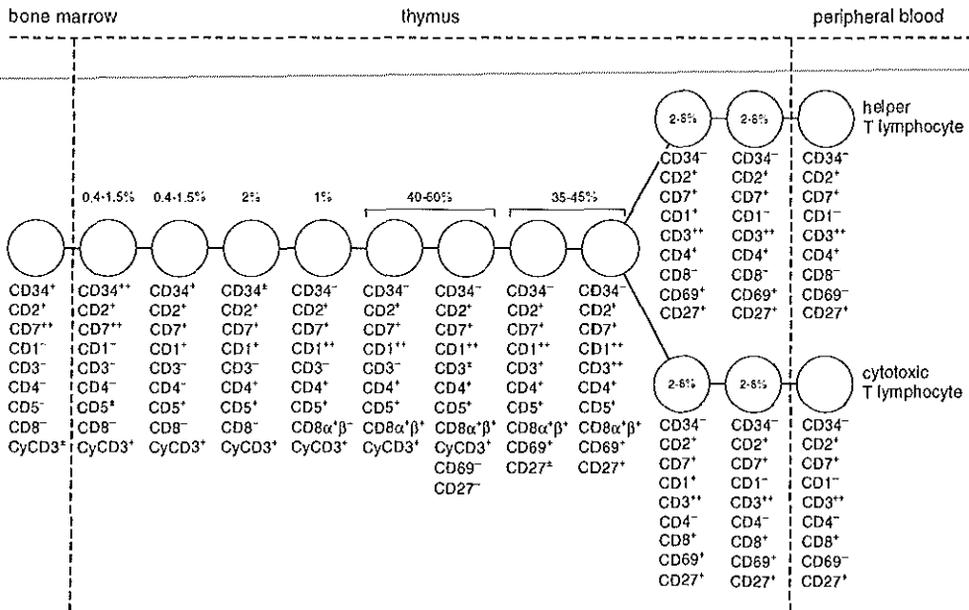


Figure 1. Hypothetical scheme of human T cell differentiation. The scheme is designed based on detailed immunophenotyping of BM, thymocytes, and peripheral blood (8, 17-24). The relative expression levels of the markers are indicated: ++, strong expression; +, intermediate expression; ± weak or partial expression; and -, no expression. The relative frequencies of the different thymocyte subpopulations (18) are indicated. See text for detailed explanation.

T cell differentiation takes place in the thymus, but some commitment towards the T cell lineage might already occur at the pre-thymic level in BM, because the immunophenotype of the putative T cell precursor in fetal BM was found to be similar to the earliest T cell precursor in the thymus (18). Although several attempts have been made to identify progenitor cells in BM that are already committed to one of the hematopoietic lineages (reviewed in refs. 13, 22), the problem of their precise identification has not yet been solved. It might well be that studies on the cell surface immunophenotype of these progenitor cells are too superficial and that detection of intracellular molecules (transcription factors and signalling molecules) is needed for precise identification.

The CD34 cell surface molecule appears to be an important marker for early T cell development. CD34⁺ triple negative (TN; CD3⁻CD4⁻CD8⁻) thymocytes develop into more mature thymocytes in human fetal thymic organ culture (FTOC) systems (19). In vitro cultured TN thymocytes can give rise to both TCR- $\alpha\beta$ ⁺ and TCR- $\gamma\delta$ ⁺ T cells (25, 26). Quantitatively the CD34⁺ thymocytes represent 1-3% of the total thymocytes (18, 22). They can be subdivided by the expression of the CD1 cell surface marker: based on the higher density of the CD34 antigen on CD34⁺CD1⁻ TN thymocytes, it was suggested that these thymocytes are the most immature thymocytes followed by CD34⁺CD1⁺ TN thymocytes (18, 19).

Flow cytometric analysis of human thymocytes (18, 20), repopulation studies in SCID-hu mice (small fragments of human fetal thymus grafted under the left kidney capsule of SCID mice)(21), and human FTOC systems (19) have shown the existence

of an intermediate $CD3^-CD4^+CD8^-$ thymocyte subset before the double positive (DP; $CD4^+CD8^+$) $CD3^-CD4^+CD8^+$ and $CD3^+CD4^+CD8^+$ thymocyte stages. In the immature $CD3^-CD4^+CD8^-$ subset, the percentage of dividing cells is maximal (27). Finally, the $CD3^+CD4^+CD8^+$ thymocytes further differentiate into mature $CD4^+$ or $CD8^+$ single positive (SP) thymocytes (21, 28). Expression of CD69 and CD27 molecules is thought to be induced in the $CD3^+CD4^+CD8^+$ thymocyte stage during the early phase of positive selection (29, 30), whereby several differentiation stages can be defined by the relative expression of CD69, CD27, and CD1, as illustrated in Figure 1 (24). Down regulation of the CD1 antigen occurs before the thymocytes migrate from the thymus into the periphery (20).

TCR GENE REARRANGEMENT AND EXPRESSION DURING T CELL DEVELOPMENT

In the earliest phase of fetal thymus colonization, at 8.2 weeks of gestation, a small subset (5%) of thymocytes was stained with the $\beta F1$ McAb, suggesting expression of TCR- β protein chains. Furthermore, a few TCR- γ^+ cells were found to be present in these 8.2 weeks thymi, whereas no TCR- δ surface proteins were detectable (14). TCR- δ surface proteins could be detected in fetal thymus samples at 9.5 weeks of gestation (14).

Although four TCR chains exist (TCR- α , TCR- β , TCR- γ , and TCR- δ), only TCR- $\gamma\delta$ or TCR- $\alpha\beta$ molecules are observed, except for the human T cell line DND41, which contains an unusual TCR- $\beta\delta$ heterodimer (31, 32). The TCR protein chains consist of a variable domain and a constant domain. The variable domain is encoded by two, three, and sometimes four gene segments at a particular locus. The two protein chains of each TCR molecule are encoded by two different types of TCR genes: one gene contains variable (V), diversity (D), and joining (J) gene segments (TCR- δ and TCR- β chains), whereas the other gene contains V and J gene segments (TCR- γ and TCR- α chains). The V, (D,) and J gene segments are joined via rearrangement processes.

The germline configuration of the four human TCR genes is depicted in Figure 2. The human TCR- α and TCR- β genes contain large series of V and J gene segments, whereas the TCR- γ and TCR- δ genes contain a limited number of V and J gene segments (33, 34). The total potential receptor diversity does not only depend on the number of gene segments, but also on the junctional diversity; i.e. diversity due to nucleotide insertion (N-region) and deletion of nucleotides from the germline sequences of the gene segments at their joining sites. Because the junctional diversity of the TCR- δ genes is generally larger than of the TCR- α and TCR- β genes, the total diversity of the TCR- $\gamma\delta$ and TCR- $\alpha\beta$ molecules is assumed to be comparable (7). The enormous diversity of TCR molecules is estimated to be larger than 10^{12} and has the potency of recognizing a very large number of foreign antigens.

Because of the limited number of available V(D)J gene segments in the TCR- γ and TCR- δ genes, several studies have been performed to investigate whether the gene segments are used in a preferential way in fetal and postnatal thymocytes (35, 36). In fetal thymi at 15-17 weeks of gestation, the V $\delta 2$ gene segment is

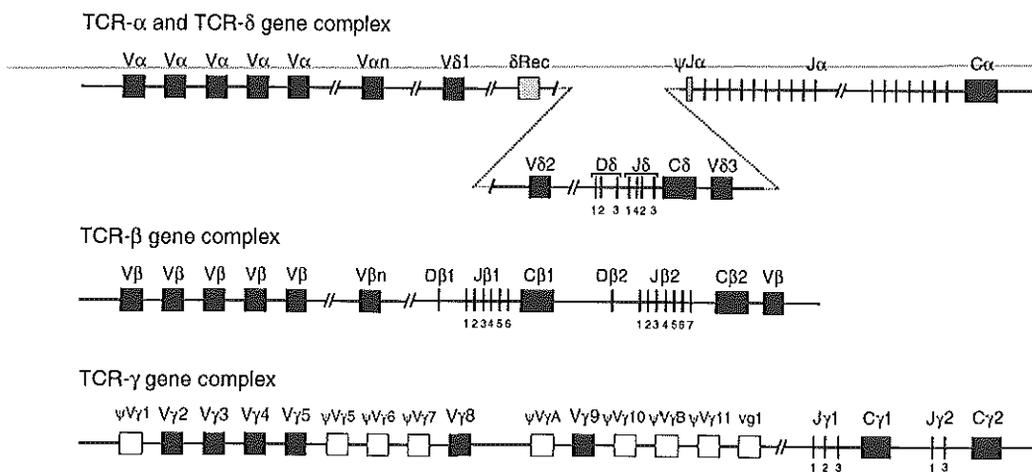


Figure 2. Schematic diagram of the germline configuration of the four human TCR genes. The TCR- α gene consists of many V α gene segments (> 50) and 61 J α gene segments. The TCR- δ gene consists of approximately six V δ gene segments, three D δ gene segments, and four J δ gene segments. The TCR- δ -deleting elements δ Rec and ψ J α are also indicated. The TCR- β gene consists of many V β gene segments (> 70), and two D β -J β gene segment clusters each consisting of one D β and six or seven J β gene segments, respectively. The TCR- γ gene consists of two clusters of a three and two J γ gene segments, respectively, and a restricted number of six functional (solid boxes) and nine pseudo (open boxes) V γ gene segments.

preferentially rearranged (V δ 2-D δ 3 and V δ 2-D δ 3-J δ 3) (35). The same preference was observed in human fetal liver (37). However, in postnatal thymocytes the V δ 1 gene segment is used preferentially (35). It was not possible to identify predominantly expressed V γ gene segments throughout fetal thymic ontogeny (36).

Most data concerning the order of human TCR gene rearrangements are obtained from studies on T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia (T-ALL), which are regarded to be malignant counterparts of cortical thymocytes (reviewed by Van Dongen et al. (8)). The TCR- δ genes rearrange early during T cell development, probably prior to other TCR genes; this assumption is based on a few CD3⁻ T-ALL with rearranged TCR- δ genes and germline TCR- β and TCR- γ genes (38). More recently, reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) analysis performed by Ktorza et al. (39) showed the expression of full length TCR- δ transcripts in the CD34⁺CD1⁻ TN thymocyte subset, prior to the expression of full length TCR- β transcripts in the CD34⁺CD1⁺ TN subset. The CD34⁺CD1⁻ TN subset only contained incomplete D β -J β -C β transcripts.

Probably the TCR- γ genes rearrange before rearrangement of the TCR- β genes, since a few CD3⁻ T-ALL with rearranged TCR- δ and TCR- γ genes but germline TCR- β genes have been reported (8). TCR- α gene rearrangements and transcripts are mainly found in CD3⁺ T-ALL, whereas CD3⁻ T-ALL have germline TCR- α genes. This suggests that TCR- α rearrangements occur late during T cell development and are probably immediately followed by TCR- $\alpha\beta$ expression on the cell surface.

In murine T cell development the TCR- β gene is expressed at the cell surface together with a 33 kDa glycoprotein before expression of the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ heterodimer (40, 41). This so-called pre-T α glycoprotein is postulated to play a crucial role in the

development of murine TCR- $\alpha\beta$ ⁺ T cells, but not in TCR- $\gamma\delta$ ⁺ T cells (42). It is thought that the formation of the pre-T cell receptor complex results in expansion of the T cells before TCR- α rearrangement (43, 44). Recently, the human pre-T α gene has been cloned (45), and RT-PCR analysis has shown that pre-T α transcripts are present in the immature CD3⁻CD4⁺CD8⁻ thymocyte subset, which, comparable to mice, also contains most of the dividing cells (27). Northern blot analyses using thymocyte subpopulations showed a strong expression of pre-T α in the immature CD3⁻CD4⁺CD8⁻ thymocyte subset and also in the more mature CD3⁻CD4⁺CD8⁺ thymocyte subset, whereas the expression observed in earlier and later stages of development was much weaker (46).

Rearrangements of the TCR- α gene segments will delete the TCR- δ gene, because of the location of the TCR- δ gene between the V α and J α gene segments (47), therefore, rearrangements of the TCR- α gene segments will exclude TCR- δ gene expression. The here described order of TCR rearrangements is depicted in Figure 3.

The V(D)J gene rearrangement process itself remains a black box. However, several factors have been described that play an essential role in V(D)J recombination (reviewed by Lewis (48)). The expression of two of these essential genes, recombination activating gene (RAG-) 1 and RAG-2, seems to be lymphoid specific (49, 50). The other essential proteins were shown to be also involved in the more general processes of double-strand break repair (51-56). Another important protein for V(D)J recombination is the enzyme terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT), which is responsible for the insertion of N-region nucleotides (57-59).

Knowledge of the expression pattern of these proteins can certainly add information to the understanding of V(D)J rearrangement during T cell development. RAG-1 and RAG-2 are co-expressed in both TCR-CD3⁻ and TCR-CD3⁺ thymocytes (60). More recently the expression pattern of RAG-1 and RAG-2 was examined in human thymocyte subpopulations using RT-PCR analysis. RAG-1 and RAG-2 are already expressed in the most immature CD34⁺CD1⁻ TN thymocyte subset (39), which is in line with the observed expression of full length TCR- δ transcripts and immature D β -J β transcripts in this subset (39). The RAG-1 gene was shown to be transcribed at high levels in DP T-ALL, but absent in more mature SP T cell leukemias (61). The enzyme TdT is also expressed in virtually all cortical thymocytes and T-ALL, while mature T cells and mature T cell leukemias are negative for TdT (8).

BIFURCATION OF THE TCR- $\alpha\beta$ AND TCR- $\gamma\delta$ LINEAGES

Although the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ and TCR- $\gamma\delta$ heterodimers are known for nine years now, the precise relationship between the progenitors of the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ and TCR- $\gamma\delta$ T lymphocytes is unclear and has been subject of debate for several years. The majority of mature TCR- $\gamma\delta$ ⁺ T lymphocytes are CD4⁻CD8⁻, while a minority expresses CD4 or CD8 molecules (8). In contrast, the vast majority of mature TCR- $\alpha\beta$ ⁺ T lymphocytes express CD4 or CD8 molecules. These TCR- $\alpha\beta$ ⁺ T lymphocytes originate from CD4⁻CD8⁻ thymocytes, raising the question whether TCR- $\alpha\beta$ and

TCR- $\gamma\delta$ T lymphocytes are related or arise from two different lineages (62).

~~TCR- $\alpha\beta$ and TCR- $\gamma\delta$ thymocytes are thought to be derived from a common precursor.~~ Two models have been proposed to explain the differentiation of TCR- $\alpha\beta$ and TCR- $\gamma\delta$ thymocytes from this common progenitor (reviewed in ref. 63). The first model proposes that progenitor cells commit to the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage or TCR- $\gamma\delta$ lineage prior to rearrangement of any set of TCR gene segments. The single evidence for this model comes from a study of Winoto and Baltimore (62), who identified circular DNA excision products of V α -J α gene rearrangements with the TCR- δ gene in germline configuration. However, another study (64) has shown examples of rearranged TCR- δ genes in V α -J α excision circles. This finding fits into the second model proposing that progenitor T cells first attempt to rearrange TCR- γ and TCR- δ genes, and only attempt further TCR- α and TCR- β rearrangements if they fail to successfully produce a functional TCR- $\gamma\delta$ receptor (65). Further evidence for this the so-called sequential or stochastic model was obtained by studying TCR rearrangements in peripheral blood T lymphocytes and T-ALL. It appeared that 98% of normal TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ T lymphocytes have biallelic TCR- γ rearrangements, whereas the remaining 2% have one rearranged TCR- γ allele (66), and that TCR- γ genes are rearranged in all TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ T-ALL (8, 67).

Most of the data concerning the commitment of T cells to one of the lineages comes from studies on transgenic and mutant mice (reviewed in ref. 5). Some of these studies support the idea that lineage commitment occurs independently of TCR gene expression, because normal TCR- $\gamma\delta$ T cell development was observed in TCR- β and TCR- α knock-out mice (68), while disruption of the TCR-C δ gene segment had little or no effect on the development of TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ T cells (69). Another interesting observation was that treatment of a murine FTOC system with CD81 McAb that block thymocyte-stroma cell interaction, inhibited TCR- $\alpha\beta$, but not TCR- $\gamma\delta$ T cell development (70). This suggests that both lineages can develop under different conditions in the thymus.

A recent study on the productivity of TCR- $\gamma\delta$ rearrangements in TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ T cells further supports the stochastic model of lineage commitment. It was found that both TCR- γ and TCR- δ gene rearrangements are predominantly (80%) out-of-frame in TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage T lymphocytes (71). This study also showed that TCR- β rearrangements are in-frame in TCR- $\gamma\delta^+$ T lymphocytes, which suggests that successful rearrangement of the TCR- β locus remains compatible with TCR- $\gamma\delta$ or TCR- $\alpha\beta$ T lymphocytes. Based on comparable data, Livak et al. (72) proposed an alternative model for the bifurcation of the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ and TCR- $\gamma\delta$ lineages, the so-called competitive model for T cell lineage commitment. This competitive model has a number of elements in common with the stochastic model, but differs from it in assuming that thymocytes remain uncommitted and bipotential during and after completion of TCR- β rearrangements (72).

A compilation of the different models for T cell lineage commitment in combination with the immunophenotype and immunogenotype of the T cells during T cell development is depicted in Figure 3. The lower part of this figure represents the model of TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage commitment independent of TCR- $\gamma\delta$ lineage commitment, in which germline TCR- δ genes can be found in V α -J α circular excision products (62). The middle and upper pathways in Figure 3 represent the competitive

model of lineage commitment (72). In this model, TCR- δ , TCR- γ , and TCR- β can actively rearrange in the same uncommitted precursor cell. If in-frame rearranged TCR- γ and TCR- δ genes express a functional TCR- $\gamma\delta$ heterodimer, RAG expression will be down regulated, and the T cell is committed to the TCR- $\gamma\delta$ lineage. This can occur at any stage from immature CD34⁺CD1⁻ TN thymocytes, which can explain the presence of germline TCR- β genes in some TCR- $\gamma\delta$ ⁺ T-ALL (8), through CD34⁻CD1⁺ DP thymocytes. This latter stage can only be accomplished in (murine) T cells with in-frame TCR- β rearrangements (5). In DP thymocytes, the pre-T cell receptor complex competes with the TCR- $\gamma\delta$ receptor, and the pre-T cell receptor might receive or induce signals which activate TCR- α rearrangement and other TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage commitment events.

REGULATION OF TCR GENE REARRANGEMENT

Little is known about the regulatory elements of T cell lineage commitment. Two of the factors that may play an important role are TCR gene enhancers and silencers. Human transcriptional enhancers of all TCR genes as well as transcription factors that likely play an essential role in the activation of these enhancers have been identified (73-81). The known human TCR enhancer binding proteins are being expressed in both TCR- $\alpha\beta$ ⁺ and TCR- $\gamma\delta$ ⁺ T cells (75, 78, 79). In the murine system evidence has been obtained for the existence of TCR- $\alpha\beta$ and TCR- $\gamma\delta$ lineage specific enhancers and silencers. Previous experiments of Ishida et al. (82) suggested that a transcriptional silencer in mice restricts TCR- γ gene expression to TCR- $\gamma\delta$ ⁺ T cells. Winoto and coworkers identified two silencers in the TCR- α locus, which turn off the TCR- α enhancer (or TCR- α promoters) in TCR- $\gamma\delta$ ⁺ but not in TCR- $\alpha\beta$ ⁺ T cells (83, 84). Finally, Lauzurica and Krangel made several constructs of the human TCR- δ gene and showed that the V δ -D δ to J δ rearrangement is controlled by the TCR- δ enhancer, whereas the V δ to D δ rearrangement is controlled by other elements. The TCR- δ enhancer positive constructs also showed that V δ -D δ -J δ rearrangement is T cell specific but not TCR- $\alpha\beta$ or TCR- $\gamma\delta$ lineage specific (85). However, replacement of the TCR- δ enhancer with the TCR- α enhancer in the same construct showed restriction of V δ -D δ -J δ rearrangements to the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage (86). Further investigation on TCR enhancers and silencers will result in a better understanding of T cell lineage commitment and recombination processes during T cell development.

TCR- δ GENE DELETION

Because the TCR- δ and TCR- α gene segments are interspersed along chromosome 14q11, rearrangements of the TCR- α gene segments will delete the TCR- δ gene (47). Moreover, deletion of the TCR- δ gene will irreversibly commit the thymocytes to the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage. In 1988 De Villartay et al. (87) identified two so-called TCR- δ -deleting elements, δ Rec and ψ J α , that flank the major part of the TCR- δ gene segments. With the identification of these TCR- δ -deleting elements the question raised whether deletion of the TCR- δ gene defines an intermediate event in

the process of differentiation towards the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage (38, 88). The observed high-frequency of the non-functional $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangement in human thymus cell samples suggests the importance of this rearrangement during T cell development (87, 89, 90). Previous experiments showed that the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangement occurs approximately 2,000-fold more frequently in TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ T cells than in TCR- $\gamma\delta^+$ T cells, and that this rearrangement can precede subsequent V α -J α rearrangements (91, 92). Deletion of the TCR- δ locus prior to V α -J α rearrangement seems not to be obligatory in murine T cell differentiation (93).

One of the factors that is postulated to play a role in the regulation of the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements is transcription of the so-called T-early- α (TEA) gene. This gene was first identified in immature TN T-ALL, as a 2-kilobase TCR- α -related transcript spliced to the C α gene segment (94). The sterile TEA-C α transcripts are present in human fetal thymocytes and the transcription declines during T cell differentiation (94). TEA was shown to be expressed in TCR- $\gamma\delta^+$ T-ALL, but not in TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ T-ALL (38), and it was suggested that the activity of the TEA promoter could be directly linked to the tissue-restricted activity of the TCR- α enhancer (95). The TEA transcript starts directly upstream of the $\psi\text{J}\alpha$ gene segment. Therefore TEA transcription may play a regulatory role in opening the TCR-J α locus to obtain TCR- δ deletion, and subsequent V α -J α rearrangement (8, 38, 88, 95), but no definitive proof has been obtained yet for the exact role of the TEA gene. The function of the TEA gene stops after TCR- δ deletion, because the TEA gene is deleted by $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ or V α -J α rearrangements.

The δRec gene segment rearranges preferentially to the $\psi\text{J}\alpha$ gene segment and vice versa (87, 89, 90), but other rearrangements involving one of the two TCR- δ deleting elements have also been observed (33, 87, 96, 97). Although transcription of TEA can probably play an important role in the opening of the TCR-J α locus, this does not fully explain why only the most upstream J α gene segment ($\psi\text{J}\alpha$) is used preferentially. It is also unknown why the δRec gene segment is used most frequently, while it is located between different V δ and V α gene segments. Interestingly, the V δ 1 gene segment, which is preferentially used in postnatal thymocytes (35), is located upstream of the δRec gene segment. Therefore, rearrangements of the V δ 1 gene segment will delete the δRec gene segment, thereby excluding TCR- δ deletion via $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements.

It remains to be resolved whether germline or (non-)functional TCR- δ rearrangements are deleted prior to V α -J α rearrangements, according to the stochastic model of T cell commitment. Furthermore, there have to be some other important regulatory elements that play a role in preferential $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements and TCR- δ deletion.

AIM OF THE THESIS AND INTRODUCTION INTO THE EXPERIMENTAL WORK

The aim of this thesis was to gain more insight in the process of TCR- δ deletion via the TCR- δ -deleting elements. Therefore we tried to identify additional rearrangements of the TCR- δ -deleting elements (Chapters 2, 3, and 4), and we tried to identify putative DNA-binding proteins that might play a role in the preferential

δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements (Chapters 5 and 6).

Chapter 2 describes the identification of some additional preferential rearrangements of the δ Rec gene segment. Their junctional region sequences are compared to δ Rec- ψ J α junctional region sequences. Furthermore, rearrangements of V δ gene segments to ψ J α are described and their relation to the δ Rec gene segment is discussed.

Chapter 3 compares the rearrangement patterns of V δ 1, δ Rec, V δ 2, and V δ 3 to D δ , J δ , and J α gene segments, in order to identify the nature of the δ Rec gene segment with regard to the V δ gene segments.

Chapter 4 provides a new experimental model to further investigate regulation of TCR- δ deletion, and δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements in particular.

Chapter 5 describes a DNA-binding protein in human thymocytes that recognizes the ψ J α gene segment. The possible role of this protein in TCR- δ deletion is discussed. The study in **Chapter 6** further characterizes the expression of the ψ J α binding protein in T-ALL and thymocyte subpopulations. Its role with respect to T cell differentiation is discussed.

Chapter 7 integrates the obtained results into a new model for TCR- δ deletion during T cell development.

REFERENCES

1. Van Ewijk W, Shores EW, and Singer A. Crosstalk in the mouse thymus. *Immunol. Today* 1994;15:214-217.
2. Guidos CJ. Positive selection of CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ T cells. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 1996;8:225-232.
3. Ismaili J, Antica M, and Wu L. CD4 and CD8 expression and T cell antigen receptor gene rearrangement in early intrathymic precursor cells. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 1996;26:731-737.
4. Cantrell D. T cell antigen receptor signal transduction pathways. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 1996;14:259-274.
5. Kisielow P, and Von Boehmer H. Development and selection of T cells: facts and puzzles. *Adv. Immunol.* 1995;58:87-209.
6. Raullet DH. The structure, function, and molecular genetics of the γ/δ T cell receptor. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 1989;7:175-207.
7. Van Dongen JJM, and Wolvers-Tettero ILM. Analysis of immunoglobulin and T cell receptor genes. Part I: Basic and technical aspects. *Clin. Chim. Acta* 1991;198:1-91.
8. Van Dongen JJM, Comans-Bitter WM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, and Borst J. Development of human T lymphocytes and their thymus-dependency. *Thymus* 1990;16:207-234.
9. Haas W. Gamma/Delta cells. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 1993;11:637-685.
10. Bluestone JA, Khattry R, Sciammas R, and Sperling AI. TCR γ/δ cells: a specialized T-cell subset in the immune system. *Annu. Rev. Cell Dev. Biol.* 1995;11:307-353.
11. Kaufmann SHE. γ/δ and other unconventional T lymphocytes: what do they see and what do they do? *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1996;93:2272-2279.
12. Robey E. Selective events in T cell development. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 1994;12:675-705.
13. Spits H. Early stages in human and mouse T-cell development. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 1994;6:212-221.
14. Haynes BF, and Heinly CS. Early human T cell development: analysis of the human thymus at the time of initial entry of hematopoietic stem cells into the fetal thymic microenvironment. *J. Exp. Med.* 1995;181:1445-1458.
15. Haynes BF, Denning SM, Singer KH, and Kurtzberg J. Ontogeny of T cell precursors: a model for the initial stages of human T-cell development. *Immunol. Today* 1989;10:87-91.
16. Schlossman SF, Boumsell L, Gilks W, Harlan JM, Kishimoto T, Morimoto C, Ritz J, Shaw S, Silverstein R, Springer T, Tedder TF, and Todd RF, eds. *Leucocyte typing V. White cell differentiation antigens. Proceedings of the fifth international workshop and conference.* Oxford university press, Oxford, 1995.
17. Yoshikai Y. γ/δ T cell receptor. *Microbiol. Immunol.* 1991;37:493-506.
18. Terstappen LWMM, Huang S, and Picker LJ. Flow cytometric assessment of human T-cell differentiation in thymus and bone marrow. *Blood* 1992;79:666-677.
19. Galy A, Verma S, Bárcena A, and Spits H. Precursors of CD3⁺CD4⁺CD8⁺ cells in human thymus are defined by expression of CD34. Delimitation of early events in human thymic development. *J. Exp. Med.* 1993;178:391-401.
20. Sotzlik F, Boyd A, and Shortman K. Surface antigens of human thymocyte populations defined by CD3, CD4

and CD8 expression: CD1a is expressed by mature thymocytes but not peripheral T cells. *Immunol. Lett.* 1993;36:101-106.

21. Kraft DL, Weissman IL, and Waller EK. Differentiation of CD3⁻4⁺8⁻ human fetal thymocytes in vivo: characterization of a CD3⁻4⁺8⁻ intermediate. *J. Exp. Med.* 1993;178:265-277.
22. Schmitt C, Ktorza S, Sarun S, Verpillieux M-P, Blanc C, Deugnier M-A, Dallouf A, and Debré P. CD34-positive early stages of human T-cell differentiation. *Leukemia Lymphoma* 1995;17:43-50.
23. Spits H, Lanier LL, and Phillips JH. Development of human T and natural killer cells. *Blood* 1995;85:2654-2670.
24. Vanhecke D, Leclercq G, Plum J, and Vandekerckhove B. Characterization of distinct stages during the differentiation of human CD69⁺CD3⁺ thymocytes and identification of thymic emigrants. *J. Immunol.* 1995;155:1862-1872.
25. Denning SM, Kurtzberg J, Leslie DS, and Haynes BF. Human postnatal CD4⁻CD8⁻CD3⁻ thymic T cell precursors differentiate in vitro into T cell receptor δ -bearing cells. *J. Immunol.* 1989;142:2988-2997.
26. Groh V, Fabbì M, and Strominger JL. Maturation or differentiation of human thymocyte precursors in vitro? *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1990;87:5973-5977.
27. Alvarez-Vallina L, González A, Gambón F, Kreisler M, and Díaz-Espada F. Delimitation of the proliferative stages in the human thymus indicates that cell expansion occurs before the expression of CD3 (T cell receptor). *J. Immunol.* 1993;150:8-16.
28. Boumsel L, Schmid M, Dastot H, Gouttefangeas C, Mathieu-Mahul D, and Bensussan A. In vitro differentiation from a pluripotent human CD4⁺CD8⁺ thymic cloned cell into four phenotypically distinct subsets. *J. Immunol.* 1990;145:2797-2802.
29. Testi R, D'Ambrosio D, De Maria R, and Santoni A. The CD69 receptor: a multipurpose cell-surface trigger for hematopoietic cells. *Immunol. Today* 1994;15:479-483.
30. Hintzen RQ, De Jong R, Lens SMA, and Van Lier RAW. CD27: marker and mediator of T-cell activation? *Immunol. Today* 1994;15:307-311.
31. Hochstenbach F, and Brenner MB. T-cell receptor δ -chain can substitute for α to form a $\beta\delta$ heterodimer. *Nature* 1989;340:562-565.
32. Hochstenbach F, and Brenner MB. Newly identified $\gamma\delta$ and $\beta\delta$ T-cell receptors. *J. Clin. Immunol.* 1990;10:1-18.
33. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Hählen K, Van Wering ER, and Van Dongen JJM. Limited combinatorial repertoire of $\gamma\delta$ T-cell receptors expressed by T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemias. *Leukemia* 1991;5:116-124.
34. Breit TM, and Van Dongen JJM. Unravelling human T-cell receptor junctional region sequences. *Thymus* 1994;22:177-199.
35. Van der Stoep N, De Krijger R, Bruining J, Koning F, and Van den Elsen P. Analysis of early fetal T-cell receptor δ chain in humans. *Immunogenetics* 1990;32:331-336.
36. McVay LD, Carding SR, Bottomly K, and Hayday AC. Regulated expression and structure of T cell receptor $\gamma\delta$ transcripts in human thymic ontogeny. *EMBO J.* 1991;10:83-91.
37. Wucherpfennig KW, Liao YJ, Prendergast M, Prendergast J, Hafler DA, and Strominger JL. Human fetal liver $\gamma\delta$ T cells predominantly use unusual rearrangement of the T cell receptor δ and γ loci expressed on both CD4⁺CD8⁻ and CD4⁺CD8⁺ $\gamma\delta$ T cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 1993;177:425-432.
38. Hockett RD, De Villartay J-P, Pollock K, Poplack DG, Cohen DI, and Korsmeyer SJ. Human T-cell antigen receptor (TCR) δ -chain locus and elements responsible for its deletion are within the TCR α -chain locus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1988;85:9694-9698.
39. Ktorza S, Sarun S, Rieux-Laucat F, De Villartay JP, Debré P, and Schmitt C. CD34-positive early human thymocytes: T cell receptor and cytokine receptor gene expression. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 1995;25:2471-2478.
40. Groettrup M, Ungewiss K, Azogui O, Palacios R, Owen MJ, Hayday AC, and Von Boehmer H. A novel disulfide-linked heterodimer on pre-T cells consists of the T cell receptor β chain and a 33 kd glycoprotein. *Cell* 1993;75:283-294.
41. Groettrup M, and Von Boehmer H. A role for a pre-T-cell receptor in T-cell development. *Immunol. Today* 1993;14:610-614.
42. Fehling HJ, Krotkova A, Saint-Ruf C, and Von Boehmer H. Crucial role of the pre-T-cell receptor α gene in development of $\alpha\beta$ but not $\gamma\delta$ T cells. *Nature* 1995;375:795-798.
43. Von Boehmer H. T cell differentiation: control by the pre-TCR and $\alpha\beta$ TCR. *Clin. Immunol. Immunopathol.* 1995;76:S145-S150.
44. Xu Y, Davidson L, Alt FW, and Baltimore D. Function of the pre-T-cell receptor α chain in T-cell development and allelic exclusion at the T-cell receptor β locus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1996;93:2169-2173.
45. Del Porto P, Bruno L, Mattei MG, Von Boehmer H, and Saint-Ruf C. Cloning and comparative analysis of the human pre-T-cell receptor α -chain gene. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1995;92:12105-12109.
46. Ramiro AR, Trigueros C, Márquez C, San Milán JL, and Toribio ML. Regulation of pre-T cell (pT α -TCR β) receptor gene expression during human thymic development. *J. Exp. Med.* 1996;184:519-530.
47. Satyanarayana K, Hata S, Devlin P, Roncarolo MG, De Vries JE, Spits H, Strominger JL, and Krangel MS.

- Genomic organization of the human T-cell antigen-receptor α/δ locus. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 1988;85:8166-8170.
48. Lewis SM. The mechanisms of V(D)J joining: lessons from molecular, immunological, and comparative analyses. Adv. Immunol. 1994;56:27-150.
 49. Oettinger MA, Schatz DG, Gorka C, and Baltimore D. RAG-1 and RAG-2, adjacent genes that synergistically activate V(D)J recombination. Science 1990;248:1517-1523.
 50. Schatz DG, Oettinger MA, and Schliessel MS. V(D)J recombination: Molecular biology and regulation. Annu. Rev. Immunol. 1992;10:359-383.
 51. Taccioli GE, Gottlieb TM, Blunt T, Priestley A, Demengeot J, Mizuta R, Lehmann AR, Alt FW, Jackson SP, and Jeggo PA. Ku80: product of the XRCC5 gene and its role in DNA repair and V(D)J recombination. Science 1994;265:1442-1445.
 52. Smider V, Rathmell WK, Lieber MR, and Chu G. Restoration of X-ray resistance and V(D)J recombination in mutant cells by Ku cDNA. Science 1994;266:288-291.
 53. Weaver DT. V(D)J recombination and double-strand break repair. Adv. Immunol. 1995;58:29-85.
 54. Blunt T, Finnie NJ, Taccioli GE, Smith GCM, Demengeot J, Gottlieb TM, Mizuta R, Varghese AJ, Alt FW, Jeggo PA, and Jackson SP. Defective DNA-dependent protein kinase activity is linked to V(D)J recombination and DNA repair defects associated with the murine scid mutation. Cell 1995;80:813-823.
 55. Kirchgessner CU, Patil CK, Evans JW, Cuomo CA, Fried LM, Carter T, Oettinger MA, and Brown JM. DNA-dependent kinase (p350) as a candidate gene for the murine SCID defect. Science 1995;267:1178-1183.
 56. Li ZY, Otevrel T, Gao YJ, Cheng HL, Seed B, Stamato TD, Taccioli GE, and Alt FW. The XRCC4 gene encodes a novel protein involved in DNA double-strand break repair and V(D)J recombination. Cell 1995;83:1079-1089.
 57. Gilfillan S, Dierich A, Lemeur M, Benoist C, and Mathis D. Mice lacking TdT: mature animals with an immature lymphocyte repertoire. Science 1993;261:1175-1178.
 58. Komori T, Okada A, Stewart V, and Alt FW. Lack of N regions in antigen receptor variable region genes of TdT-deficient lymphocytes. Science 1993;261:1171-1175.
 59. Chilosi M, and Pizzolo G. Review of terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase. Biological aspects, methods of detection, and selected diagnostic applications. Appl. Immunohistochem. 1995;3:209-221.
 60. Turka LA, Schatz DG, Oettinger MA, Chun JJM, Gorka C, Lee K, McCormack WT, and Thompson CB. Thymocyte expression of RAG-1 and RAG-2: termination by T cell receptor cross-linking. Science 1991;253:778-781.
 61. Yoneda N, Tatsumi E, Kawano S, Matsuo Y, Minowada J, and Yamaguchi N. Human recombination activating gene-1 in leukemia/lymphoma cells: expression depends on stage of lymphoid differentiation defined by phenotype and genotype. Blood 1993;82:207-216.
 62. Winoto A, and Baltimore D. Separate lineages of T cells expressing the $\alpha\beta$ and $\gamma\delta$ receptors. Nature 1989;338:430-432.
 63. Raulet DH, Spencer DM, Hsiang Y-H, Goldman JP, Bix M, Liao N-S, Zijlstra M, Jaenisch R, and Correa I. Control of $\gamma\delta$ T-cell development. Immunol. Rev. 1991;120:185-204.
 64. Takeshita S, Toda M, and Yamagishi H. Excision products of the T cell receptor gene support a progressive rearrangement model of the α/δ locus. EMBO J. 1989;8:3261-3270.
 65. Pardoll DM, Fowlkes BJ, Bluestone JA, Krusbeek A, Maloy WL, Coligan JE, and Schwartz RH. Differential expression of two distinct T-cell receptors during thymocyte development. Nature 1987;326:79-81.
 66. Alexandre D, and LeFranc M-P. The human γ/δ^+ and α/β^+ T cells: a branched pathway of differentiation. Mol. Immunol. 1992;29:447-451.
 67. Van Dongen JJM, and Wolvers-Tettero IL. Analysis of immunoglobulin and T cell receptor genes. Part II: Possibilities and limitations in the diagnosis and management of lymphoproliferative diseases and related disorders. Clin. Chim. Acta 1991;198:93-174.
 68. Mombaerts P, Clarke AR, Rudnicki MA, Lacomini J, Itohara S, Lafaille JJ, Wang L, Ichikawa Y, Jaenisch R, Hooper ML, and Tonegawa S. Mutations in T-cell antigen receptor α and β block thymocyte development at different stages. Nature 1992;360:225-231.
 69. Itohara S, Mombaerts P, Lafaille J, Lacomini J, Nelson A, Clarke AR, Hooper ML, Farr A, and Tonegawa S. T cell receptor δ gene mutant mice: independent generation of $\alpha\beta$ T cells and programmed rearrangements of $\gamma\delta$ TCR genes. Cell 1993;72:337-348.
 70. Boismenu R, Rhein M, Fischer WH, and Havran WL. A role for CD81 in early T cell development. Science 1996;271:198-200.
 71. Dudley EC, Girardi M, Owen MJ, and Hayday AC. $\alpha\beta$ and $\gamma\delta$ T cells can share a late common precursor. Curr. Biol. 1995;5:659-669.
 72. Livak F, Petrie HT, Crispe IN, and Schatz DG. In-frame TCR δ gene rearrangements play a critical role in the $\alpha\beta/\gamma\delta$ T cell lineage decision. Immunity 1995;2:617-627.
 73. Redondo JM, Hata S, Brocklehurst C, and Krangel MS. A T cell-specific transcriptional enhancer within the human T cell receptor δ locus. Science 1990;247:1225-1229.

74. Leiden JM. Transcriptional regulation during T-cell development: the α TCR gene as a molecular model. *Immunol. Today* 1992;13:22-30.
75. Leiden JM. Transcriptional regulation of T cell receptor genes. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 1993;11:539-570.
76. Clevers HC, Oosterwegel MA, and Georgopoulos K. Transcription factors in early T-cell development. *Immunol. Today* 1993;14:591-596.
77. Oosterwegel M, Van de Wetering M, and Clevers H. HMG box proteins in early T cell differentiation. *Thymus* 1993;22:67-81.
78. Hettmann T, and Cohen A. Identification of a T cell-specific transcriptional enhancer 3' of the human T cell receptor gamma locus. *Mol. Immunol.* 1994;31:315-322.
79. Redondo JM, Hernandez-Munain C, and Krangel MS. Transcriptional regulation of the human T cell receptor δ gene. *Immunobiol.* 1995;193:288-292.
80. Hernández-Munain C, Lauzurica P, and Krangel MS. Regulation of T cell receptor δ gene rearrangement by c-myb. *J. Exp. Med.* 1996;183:289-293.
81. Clevers HC, and Grosschedl R. Transcriptional control of lymphoid development: lessons from gene targeting. *Immunol. Today* 1996;17:336-343.
82. Ishida I, Verbeek S, Bonneville M, Itohara S, Berns A, and Tonegawa S. T-cell receptor $\gamma\delta$ and γ transgenic mice suggest a role of a γ gene silencer in the generation of $\alpha\beta$ T cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1990;87:3067-3071.
83. Winoto A, and Baltimore D. $\alpha\beta$ lineage-specific expression of the α T cell receptor gene by nearby silencers. *Cell* 1989;59:649-655.
84. Diaz P, Cado D, and Winoto A. A locus control region in the T cell receptor α/δ locus. *Immunity* 1994;1:207-217.
85. Lauzurica P, and Krangel MS. Enhancer-dependent and -independent steps in the rearrangement of a human T cell receptor δ transgene. *J. Exp. Med.* 1994;179:43-55.
86. Lauzurica P, and Krangel MS. Temporal and lineage-specific control of T cell receptor α/δ gene rearrangement by T cell receptor α and δ enhancers. *J. Exp. Med.* 1994;179:1913-1921.
87. De Villartay J-P, Hockett RD, Coran D, Korsmeyer SJ, and Cohen DI. Deletion of the human T-cell receptor δ -gene by a site-specific recombination. *Nature* 1988;335:170-174.
88. De Villartay J-P, and Cohen DI. Gene regulation within the TCR- α/δ locus by specific deletion of the TCR- δ cluster. *Res. Immunol.* 1990;141:618-623.
89. Hockett RDJ, Nunez G, and Korsmeyer SJ. Evolutionary comparison of murine and human δ T-cell receptor deleting elements. *New Biol.* 1989;1:266-274.
90. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Bogers AJC, De Krijger RR, Wladimiroff JW, and Van Dongen JJM. Rearrangements of the human TCRD-deleting elements. *Immunogenetics* 1994;40:70-75.
91. De Villartay J-P, Mossalayi D, De Chasseval R, Dalloul A, and Debré P. The differentiation of human pro-thymocytes along the TCR- α/β pathway *in vitro* is accompanied by the site-specific deletion of the TCR- δ locus. *Int. Immunol.* 1991;3:1301-1305.
92. Shutter J, Cain JA, Ledbetter S, Rogers MD, and Hockett RD. A δ T-cell receptor deleting element transgenic reporter construct is rearranged in $\alpha\beta$ but not $\gamma\delta$ T-cell lineages. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 1995;15:7022-7031.
93. Nakajima PB, Menetski JP, Roth DB, Gellert M, and Bosma MJ. V-D-J rearrangements at the T cell receptor δ locus in mouse thymocytes of the $\alpha\beta$ lineage. *Immunity* 1995;3:609-621.
94. De Villartay J-P, Lewis D, Hockett R, Waldmann TA, Korsmeyer SJ, and Cohen DI. Deletional rearrangement in the human T-cell receptor α -chain locus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1987;84:8608-8612.
95. De Chasseval R, and De Villartay JP. Functional characterization of the promoter for the human germ-line T cell receptor J α (TEA) transcript. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 1993;23:1294-1298.
96. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Hählen K, Van Wering ER, and Van Dongen JJM. Extensive junctional diversity of $\gamma\delta$ T-cell receptors expressed by T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemias: Implications for the detection of minimal residual disease. *Leukemia* 1991;5:1076-1086.
97. Hara J, Takihara Y, Yumura-Yagi K, Ishihara S, Tawa A, Mak TW, Gelfand EW, Okada S, and Kawa-Ha K. Differential usage of δ recombining element and V δ genes during T-cell ontogeny. *Blood* 1991;78:2075-2081.

CHAPTER 2

**PREFERENTIAL REARRANGEMENTS
OF THE T CELL RECEPTOR- δ -
DELETING ELEMENTS IN
HUMAN T CELLS**



CHAPTER 2

PREFERENTIAL REARRANGEMENTS OF THE T CELL RECEPTOR- δ -DELETING ELEMENTS IN HUMAN T CELLS¹

Martie C.M. Verschuren*, Ingrid L.M. Wolvers-Tettero*, Timo M. Breit*, Jeroen Noordzij*, Elisabeth R. van Wering†, and Jacques J.M. van Dongen*

* *Department of Immunology, Erasmus University Rotterdam and University Hospital Rotterdam, Rotterdam;*

† *Dutch Childhood Leukemia Study Group, The Hague, The Netherlands.*

ABSTRACT

The major part of the T cell receptor (TCR)- δ locus is flanked by the so-called TCR- δ -deleting elements δ Rec and ψ J α , which preferentially rearrange to each other in human thymocytes. Based on our combined Southern blot and polymerase chain reaction analyses, we also identified the prominent δ Rec-J α 58 rearrangement and three other preferential δ Rec rearrangements.

The latter rearrangements concern δ Rec rearrangements to the D δ 3, J δ 1, and J δ 3 gene segments. These δ Rec rearrangements do not delete the complete TCR- δ locus and are homologous to V δ -J δ rearrangements, because the majority of their junctional regions contain D δ gene segments. In contrast, the prominent δ Rec- ψ J α and δ Rec-J α 58 rearrangements, representing ~68% and ~23% of all δ Rec rearrangements, respectively, are homologous to V α -J α rearrangements, because D δ gene segments are absent in their junctional regions. Additional PCR analysis of V δ - ψ J α and V δ -J α 58 coding and signal joints revealed that also these rearrangements resemble V α -J α rearrangements, except for V δ 2- ψ J α and V δ 2-J α 58 rearrangements, which resemble V δ -J δ rearrangements.

Our data show that virtually all TCR- δ -deleting rearrangements are V α -like, and the high frequency of these rearrangements in the human thymus suggests that most thymocytes use these rearrangements to further differentiate into the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage. Based on the very low frequency of δ Rec and ψ J α rearrangements in 4% of the T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia patients (n=151) and 6% of the T cell lines (n=26), we hypothesize that rearranged TCR- δ -deleting elements exist for only an extremely short period during thymocyte differentiation, probably due to rapid subsequent V α -J α rearrangements.

¹ Submitted for publication

INTRODUCTION

T cell receptor (TCR) molecules consist of two different glycoproteins (TCR- α and TCR- β or TCR- γ and TCR- δ). The variable domain of each chain is encoded by a combination of variable (V), (diversity (D),) and joining (J) gene segments (1, 2). These gene segments are joined by rearrangement processes that are mediated via specific recombination signal sequences (RSS), present at rearranging sites of each gene segment (3, 4). RSS are classified according to the size of the spacer (12 or 23 base pairs (bp)), which is located between conserved heptamer and nonamer sequences. Only gene segments with differently sized spacers are able to rearrange to each other (12/23 rule) (3-5).

The human TCR- δ locus is located within the TCR- α locus, between the $V\alpha$ and $J\alpha$ gene segments (6) (Figure 1). This location of the TCR- δ gene excludes co-expression of a functional TCR- α and TCR- δ gene from the same allele. Therefore, deletion of the TCR- δ gene is thought to play an important role in TCR- $\gamma\delta$ versus TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage commitment (7-9). The major part of the TCR- δ locus is flanked by two gene segments (δ Rec and $\psi J\alpha$), which preferentially rearrange to each other during both human and murine thymocyte differentiation (7, 10, 11). Rearrangements of the δ Rec and $\psi J\alpha$ gene segments, the so-called TCR- δ -deleting elements, are nonfunctional (7, 10). The TCR- δ -deleting δ Rec- $\psi J\alpha$ rearrangement is thought to prepare the allele for subsequent TCR- α gene rearrangement (8). This is supported by a report of De Villartay et al. (9), who performed in vitro thymocyte differentiation experiments.

Based on the 12/23 rule, the δ Rec gene segment can potentially rearrange to D δ , J δ , and $J\alpha$ gene segments. Indeed, δ Rec-J δ 1, δ Rec- $\psi J\alpha$, and δ Rec- $J\alpha$ rearrangements

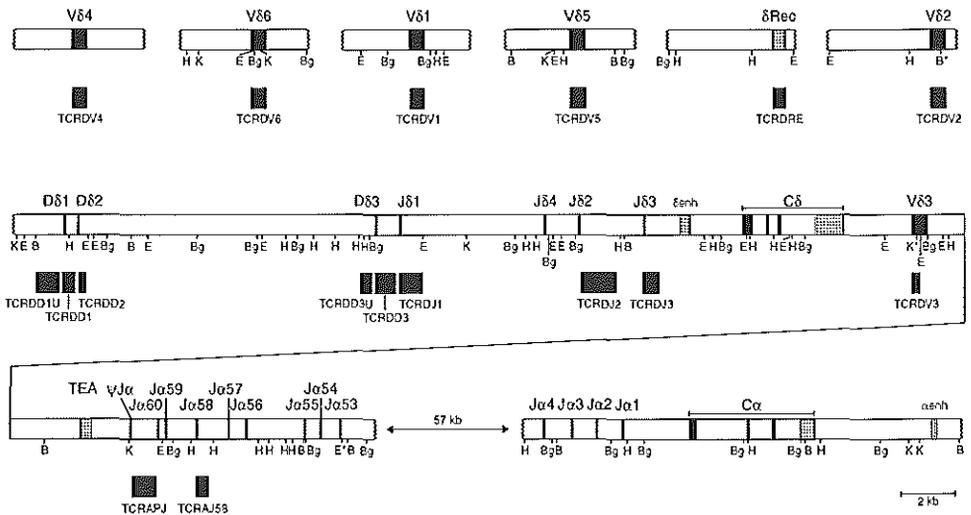


Figure 1. Restriction map of the complete human TCR- δ gene and a part of the human TCR- α gene. The relevant restriction sites are indicated: B, *Bam*HI; Bg, *Bgl*II; E, *Eco*RI; H, *Hind*III; K, *Kpn*I; *, polymorphic restriction sites. Exons are indicated as solid boxes in the bars; dotted boxes in the bars represent non-coding gene segments. Solid boxes below the restriction map represent the probes used for Southern blot hybridization.

have been observed (7, 10-15). Only δ Rec-J α rearrangements will delete the major part of the TCR- δ gene, but rearrangement of the δ Rec gene segment to the J δ 3 gene segment will also exclude functional TCR- δ gene transcripts (Figure 1). The genomic position of the human δ Rec gene segment as a major TCR- δ -deleting element is peculiar, because only two of the six known V δ gene segments (V δ 2 and V δ 3) are located downstream from the δ Rec gene segment. Therefore, rearrangement of the frequently used V δ 1 gene segment (8, 16, 17), or the V δ 4, V δ 5, and V δ 6 gene segments will delete the δ Rec gene segment (Figure 1). Furthermore, it remains difficult to assign the δ Rec gene segment as a V α -like or V δ -like gene segment, because of lack of homology to any V gene segment (18).

The human ψ J α gene segment is the most 5' located J α gene segment (Figure 1) (19). Based on the 12/23 rule, the ψ J α gene segment can potentially rearrange to V α , δ Rec, V δ , and D δ gene segments. In previous studies, V α 3.1- ψ J α , δ Rec- ψ J α , V δ 2- ψ J α , and D δ 3- ψ J α rearrangements have been observed (7, 10-12, 20, 21). All rearrangements to the ψ J α gene segment will delete the TCR- δ gene, except for the V δ 3- ψ J α inversional rearrangement (Figure 1).

In Southern blot analysis of thymocyte cell samples, the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement appears as a strong band, indicating that it represents a dominant preferential rearrangement. Furthermore, we and others have shown the existence of other preferentially rearranged bands in Southern blot analysis (7, 10, 11). In this study we attempted to identify the additional preferential rearrangements of the δ Rec and ψ J α gene segments, in order to gain more insight in their function in TCR- δ deletion.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cell samples

Thymocytes were obtained from a fetal thymus at 18 weeks of gestation and from three postnatal thymus samples of children undergoing cardiac surgery at the ages of 3 days, 10 months, and 15 years, respectively. The thymus samples were gently squeezed in an open filter chamber containing a nylon gauze filter with 100 μ m openings (Nederlands productielaboratorium voor Bloedtransfusieapparatuur en Infusievloeistoffen B.V., Emmer-Compascuum, The Netherlands). The released thymocytes were washed twice in phosphate buffered saline (pH 7.8) supplemented with 0.5% (w/v) bovine serum albumin. Mononuclear cells (MNC) were isolated from 151 T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia (T-ALL) patients at initial diagnosis, from peripheral blood (PB) of healthy volunteers, and from neonatal cord blood (NCB) by Ficoll paque (density 1.077 g/ml; Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden) density centrifugation. All human tissue and cell samples were obtained with the approval of the Medical Ethics Committee of the Erasmus University Rotterdam and University Hospital Rotterdam (Rotterdam, The Netherlands).

Twenty-six human continuous T cell lines were analyzed. The T cell lines were classified by their TCR immunophenotype; TCR⁻ cell lines: ARR, CCRF-CEM, CML-T1, COL-21, GH1, HSB-2, JVM-2, Karpas 299, MOLT-3, MOLT-4, MT-1, P12/ICHIKAWA, PF-382, RPMI-8402, SKW-3, SUP-T1, SUP-T3, and ST-4; TCR- $\gamma\delta$ ⁺ cell lines: Loucy and PEER; and TCR- $\alpha\beta$ ⁺ cell lines: HPB-ALL, HUT-78, JURKAT, Ke-37, KT-1, and MOLT-16 (22, 23). Cell line HeLa (adenocarcinoma) was used as a germline control in Southern blot analysis.

Southern blot analysis and quantitation

DNA was isolated from thymocytes, MNC, and T cell lines, digested with the restriction enzymes *Bgl*III, *Eco*RI, or *Hind*III, size fractionated in agarose gels (0.7%), and transferred to Nytran-13N nylon membranes (Schleicher and Schuell, Dassel, Germany) as previously described (2). TCR- δ rearrangements were studied by hybridization of the filters using our series of 16 TCR- δ gene DNA probes (Figure 1) (17), which were ³²P random oligonucleotide labeled. DNA probe TCRAJ58 (J α 58; 545 bp; Figure 1) was

obtained by cloning the purified polymerase chain reaction (PCR) amplification product of granulocyte DNA from a healthy volunteer, using specific oligonucleotide primers (Table I).

Hybridizations were analyzed with Fuji NIF-RX films (Fuji Photo Film Co., Tokyo, Japan), or with a phosphor-imager (PhosphoImager; Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale, CA) using ImageQuaNT analysis software.

PCR amplification analysis

PCR analysis was performed using 1 μ g DNA, 12.5 pmol 5' and 3' primers, and 1 unit of *AmpliTaq* DNA polymerase (Perkin-Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT) in 100 μ l reaction volume. Oligonucleotide primers used are listed in Table I. The first PCR cycle was performed at 94°C for 3 min, 60°C for 1 min, and 72°C for 3 min in a thermal cycler (Perkin-Elmer Cetus), followed by denaturation, annealing and extension steps for another 39 cycles at 94°C for 1 min, 60°C for 1 min, and 72°C for 3 min, respectively. Finally, an additional extension step of 72°C for 7 min was performed. Ten microliter of PCR amplification product was analyzed by electrophoresis in ethidium-bromide stained 1.2% agarose gels. The specificity of the amplified fragments was validated by their predicted size and most of these fragments were further identified with oligonucleotide hybridization experiments. Furthermore, DNA of cell line HeLa and water were used as negative controls in all experiments. All PCR primers were proven to be functional, because PCR analysis with coding joint and signal joint primers amplified germline fragments of the predicted size.

TABLE I. Oligonucleotide primers used in the construction of DNA probes or PCR amplification^a

Primers for construction of DNA probes			Primers for PCR analysis of coding joints			Primers for PCR analysis of signal joints		
code	position (bp) ^b	length (bp)	code	position (bp) ^b	length (bp)	code	position (bp) ^b	length (bp)
J α 58p5'	+48	33	δ Rec-5'E	-204	33	δ Recsj3'	+213	28
J α 58p3'	+526	35	V δ 1-5'XBg	-252	34	V δ 1sj3'	+84	24
J α 53p5'	+1	35	V δ 2-5's	-242	32	V δ 2sj3'	+25	24
J α 53p3'	+178	33	V δ 3-5's	-243	27	V δ 3sj3'	-247	23
δ Recsj5'	+71	34	V δ 4-5'XBg	-240	33	D δ 1-5's	-26	34
ψ J α sj3'	-67	33	V δ 5-5'XBg	~-238	33	D δ 1-3'XBg	+23	34
J α 58sj3'	-68	26	V δ 6-3'	-30	23	D δ 2-5'XBg	-11	33
			D δ 1-5's	-34	34	D δ 2-3's	+40	28
			D δ 1-3'XBg	+30	34	D δ 3-5's	-30	31
			D δ 2-5'XBg	-20	33	D δ 3-3'XBg	+38	33
			D δ 2-3's	+49	28	J δ 1sj5'	-139	24
			D δ 3-5's	-43	31	J δ 2sj5'	-9	25
			D δ 3-3'XBg	+51	33	J δ 3sj5'	-130	23
			J δ 1-3'XBg	+157	31	ψ J α sj5'	-127	27
			J δ 2-3's	+64	32	J α 58sj5'	-99	34
			J δ 3-3's	+88	32			
			ψ J α -3'H	+105	34			
			J α 58-3'E	+40	33			

a. Only limited information is provided in this table, because most primers have been published (6, 10, 14, 17-19, 36-39). Additional oligonucleotide primer information can be obtained from the authors.

b. The position of the 3' site of the oligonucleotide primers is indicated upstream (-) or downstream (+) relative to the cleavage site of the RSS.

Sequence analysis

A germline DNA fragment of 224 bp immediately downstream of the J α 53 gene segment, as well as a series of 34 δ Rec-J α 58 rearrangements were PCR amplified using specific oligonucleotide primers (listed in Table I) and cloned into pUC19 vector. Sequence reactions were performed with a T7-sequencing kit (Pharmacia), following the manufacturer's instructions using 35 S radiolabeling, and run in a normal denaturing 8% polyacrylamide gel.

RESULTS

Southern blot patterns of the TCR- δ -deleting element δ Rec

DNA from fetal and postnatal thymocytes and DNA from MNC of NCB and adult PB was analyzed by Southern blotting for rearrangements of the TCR- δ -deleting element δ Rec, using the TCRDRE probe. Besides the germline band, several rearranged bands were visible (Figure 2, middle panel). The most prominent rearranged band in all cell samples represented δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements (11). We were interested whether we could identify the other preferential rearrangements.

Our series of 16 TCR- δ probes (Figure 1)(17) was used to detect and identify these preferential δ Rec rearrangements. In fetal thymocytes two rearranged bands with different density were detectable, besides the δ Rec- ψ J α rearranged band (Figure 2, middle panel). The weaker rearranged band could be attributed to δ Rec-D δ 3 rearrangements, whereas the stronger rearranged band could not be identified with

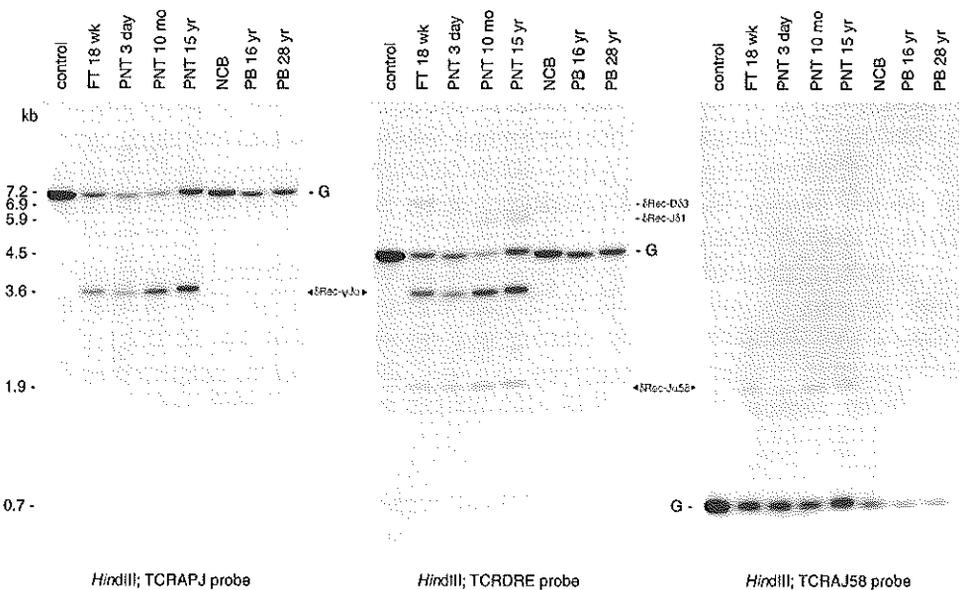


Figure 2. Southern blot analysis of preferential rearrangements of the δ Rec, ψ J α , and J α 58 gene segments. Lane 1, control DNA (cell line HeLa); lane 2, fetal thymus (18 weeks); lane 3, postnatal thymus (3 days); lane 4, postnatal thymus (10 month); lane 5, postnatal thymus (15 years); lane 6, NCB; lane 7, PB (16 years); lane 8, PB (28 years). Filters with *Hind*III digested DNA were successively hybridized with the ψ J α probe TCRAPJ (left panel), the δ Rec probe TCRDRE (middle panel), and the J α 58 probe TCRAJ58 (right panel). All identified rearranged bands and sizes are indicated. G indicates the germline band.

our V δ , D δ , or J δ DNA probes. An additional faint rearranged band could be detected after long film exposure, and was identified as δ Rec-J δ 3 rearrangement (data not shown).

In addition to the δ Rec- ψ J α rearranged band, we detected two rearranged bands with different density in postnatal thymocytes (Figure 2, middle panel). The weaker rearranged band could be attributed to δ Rec-J δ 1 rearrangements, whereas the stronger rearranged band was identical to the yet uncharacterized band in fetal thymocytes. Comparable to δ Rec- ψ J α , this latter rearranged band was also visible in MNC of NCB and adult PB as a very faint rearranged band after long exposure times (data not shown).

Preferential δ Rec-J α 58 rearrangements

The second most prominent rearranged δ Rec band in fetal and postnatal thymocytes could not be identified with our TCR- δ DNA probes. Therefore we investigated whether this band contained δ Rec-J α rearrangements. Southern blot analysis with three different restriction enzyme digests (*Bgl*III, *Eco*RI, and *Hind*III) was performed and the sizes of the restriction fragments of the unknown rearranged δ Rec bands were estimated. These estimated fragment sizes were compared with the calculated sizes of *Bgl*III, *Eco*RI, and *Hind*III restriction fragments of δ Rec-J α rearrangements; i.e. calculated for all 61 TCR-J α gene segments. These calculations were based on our δ Rec restriction map (17), and the TCR-J α sequence data obtained by Koop et al. (19) (EMBL database accession no M94081).

The estimated δ Rec-J α fragment sizes of the *Bgl*III and *Hind*III digests were identical to the calculated sizes of δ Rec-J α 58 rearrangements. However, the estimated size of the *Eco*RI digest was 7.7 kilobase pairs (kb) smaller than the calculated size. A similar 7.7 kb discrepancy was found in cell line HSB-2, which seemed to contain a δ Rec-J α 59 rearrangement. We performed Southern blot analysis using our J α 58 probe (TCRAJ58; Figure 1), which indeed allowed the detection and identification of the preferential δ Rec-J α 58 rearrangement on filters containing *Hind*III digested DNA (Figure 2, right panel).

Southern blot analysis of *Eco*RI digested DNA samples from 18 thymi and 5 cell lines showed the presence of an *Eco*RI polymorphism in 73% of the alleles (Figure 3A). Furthermore, by cloning and sequencing 224 bp of DNA, 7.7 kb downstream of the J α 58 gene segment, we were able to map the polymorphic *Eco*RI site 95 bp downstream of the RSS cleavage site of the J α 53 gene segment (Figure 3B).

Sequence analysis of δ Rec-J α 58 junctional regions

A total series of 34 δ Rec-J α 58 junctional region sequences was analyzed to determine their diversity and to investigate whether D δ gene segments can occur in these junctional regions. The sequences of the various cell samples are presented in Figure 4. In fetal thymocytes, the mean number of inserted nucleotides was lower than in postnatal thymocytes (4.8 versus 6.3 nucleotides, respectively). The mean number of deleted nucleotides in fetal and postnatal thymocytes was comparable (7.5 and 7.9 nucleotides, respectively). P-region nucleotides were observed in 15% of the sequences (5/34).

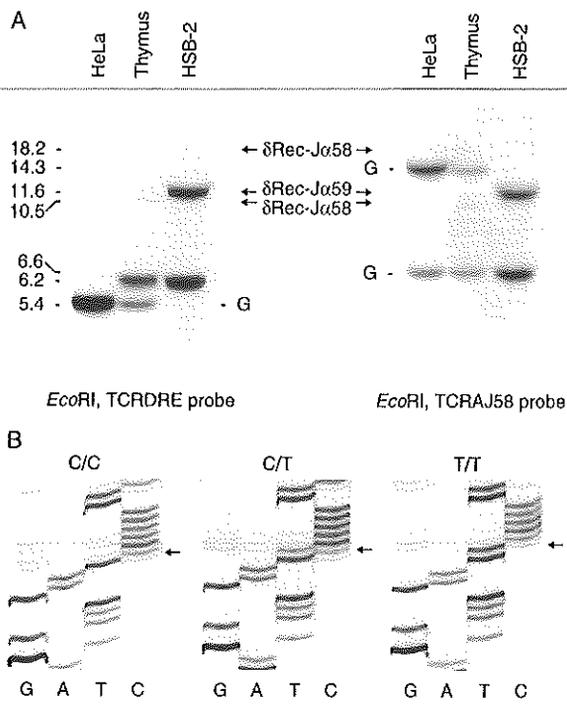


Figure 3. *Eco*RI polymorphism downstream of the $J\alpha 53$ gene segment. **A.** Southern blot analysis for the detection of the polymorphic *Eco*RI restriction site in cell line HeLa, a thymocyte sample, and T cell line HSB-2. The *Eco*RI filter was successively hybridized with the δ Rec probe TCRDRE, and the $J\alpha 58$ probe TCRAJ58. The HeLa cell line and the thymus sample are heterozygous for the *Eco*RI restriction site. Two δ Rec- $J\alpha 58$ rearranged bands are detectable in the thymus cell sample. The HSB-2 cell line is homozygous for the *Eco*RI polymorphism, containing a 11.6 kb δ Rec- $J\alpha 59$ rearranged band. **B.** *Eco*RI polymorphism at 95 bp downstream of the RSS cleavage site of the $J\alpha 53$ gene segment. The nucleotide is either a C or a T (*Eco*RI site). The possible configurations are presented: C/C, C/T, T/T.

We could identify putative D δ -derived nucleotides in 47% of the junctional regions (underlined sequences in Figure 4). Although in some junctional regions (4/34) five putative D $\delta 3$ derived nucleotides were present, no complete D δ gene segments were observed.

PCR analysis of signal joints of rearrangements of the δ Rec gene segment

If δ Rec gene segments rearrange directly to the $J\alpha 58$ gene segments, then circular excision products, containing $J\alpha 58$ - δ Rec signal joints, should be detectable by PCR analysis. We investigated the occurrence of signal joints of several δ Rec rearrangements. We were able to detect large amounts of PCR products of $J\alpha 58$ - δ Rec and $\psi J\alpha$ - δ Rec signal joints in both fetal and postnatal thymocytes and these PCR products were also found in MNC of NCB and adult PB (Figure 5, Table II).

D $\delta 3$ - δ Rec signal joints were observed in fetal and postnatal thymocytes, but not in PB. D $\delta 1$ - δ Rec signal joints were not detectable in any of the tested cell samples, but D $\delta 2$ - δ Rec signal joints were observed in all cell samples (Figure 5, Table II). No J $\delta 3$ - δ Rec and J $\delta 2$ - δ Rec signal joints were observed in any sample tested. Although a weak PCR signal of J $\delta 1$ - δ Rec signal joints was observed in postnatal thymocytes, no J $\delta 1$ - δ Rec signal joints were detectable in fetal thymocytes and PB.

Ratio of the preferential δ Rec rearrangements

To obtain insight into the relative frequencies of the preferential δ Rec rearrangements, the relative density of the germline and rearranged bands was

FETAL THYMUS		
<u>δRec</u>	junctional region	Jα58
<u>GTGTGAGGAGCC</u>		<u>TTTAAGAAACCA</u>
G		AAACCA
GTGTGAGGAGCC		AAGAAACCA
GTGTGAGGAGC		TTAAGAAACCA
GTG	CCG	AGAAACCA
GTGTGAGGAGC	AGG	GAAACCA
GTGTGAGGAGCC	TCG	GAAACCA
GTGTGAGGAGCC	<u>GGGG</u>	GAAACCA
GTGTGAGGAGCC	<u>GGGGG</u>	CC*
GTGTGAGG	<u>GGGCTA</u>	AAACCA
GTGTGAGGAGC	<u>GGGGAG</u>	ACC*
GTGTGAGGA	<u>CCCTCTCT</u>	AGAAACCA
GTGTGAGGAGCC	TCGCGTATGG	AACCA
GTGTGAGGAGCC	CTGGGTT <u>CGGGGAG</u>	GAAACC*
POSTNATAL THYMUS		
<u>δRec</u>	junctional region	Jα58
<u>GTGTGAGGAGCC</u>		<u>TTTAAGAAACCA</u>
GTGTGAGGAGCC		TTAAGAAACCA
GTGTGAGGAGCC	CC	TTAAGAAACCA
GTGTGAGGAGCC	CGGG	GAAACCA
GT	<u>TAGGGG</u>	GAAACCA
GTGTGAGG	<u>GGCTCT</u>	GAAACCA
GTGTGAGGAGCC	<u>gGAAGA</u>	AAACCA
GTGTGAGGA	<u>CCCTAAT</u>	TTTAAGAAACCA
-19	<u>GATGGGTAGGG</u>	AACCA
GTGTGAGGAGCC	<u>gAGT</u> GAGGTGGTGG	GAAACCA
PERIPHERAL BLOOD		
<u>δRec</u>	junctional region	Jα58
<u>GTGTGAGGAGCC</u>		<u>TTTAAGAAACCA</u>
GTGTGA		AAACCA
GTGTGAGGAGCC	g	TAAGAAACCA
GTGTGAGGAG	GG	GAAACCA
GTGTGAGGAG	AG	AGAAACCA
GTGTGAGGAGCC	CGGG	CCA
GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggTGT	AGAAACCA
GTGTGAGGAGCC	<u>GGGGTG</u>	AGAAACCA
GTGTGAGGA	CCGGAGG	GAAACCA
GTGTGAGGAGC	<u>TCCCGCTC</u>	AAACCA
GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggGGGGGG	AACC*
GTGTGAGGAGCC	<u>GGGAAAGAT</u>	ACCA
GTGTGAGGAGCC	<u>TCTTGCACG</u>	TAAGAAACA
Dδ1	<u>GAAATAGT</u>	
Dδ2	<u>CCTTCCTAC</u>	
Dδ3	<u>ACTGGGGGATACG</u>	

Figure 4. Junctional region sequences of δ Rec-J α 58 rearrangements in fetal thymocytes, postnatal thymocytes, and adult PB. Germline sequences are double underlined, putative D δ -derived nucleotides are single underlined, and lower characters represent P-region nucleotides. Nucleotides which might be assigned as either P-region nucleotides or D δ derived nucleotides are underlined and indicated in italics. * indicates a junctional region with five nucleotides, which might be derived from the D δ 3 gene segment (see text). Germline D δ gene segment sequences are also depicted.

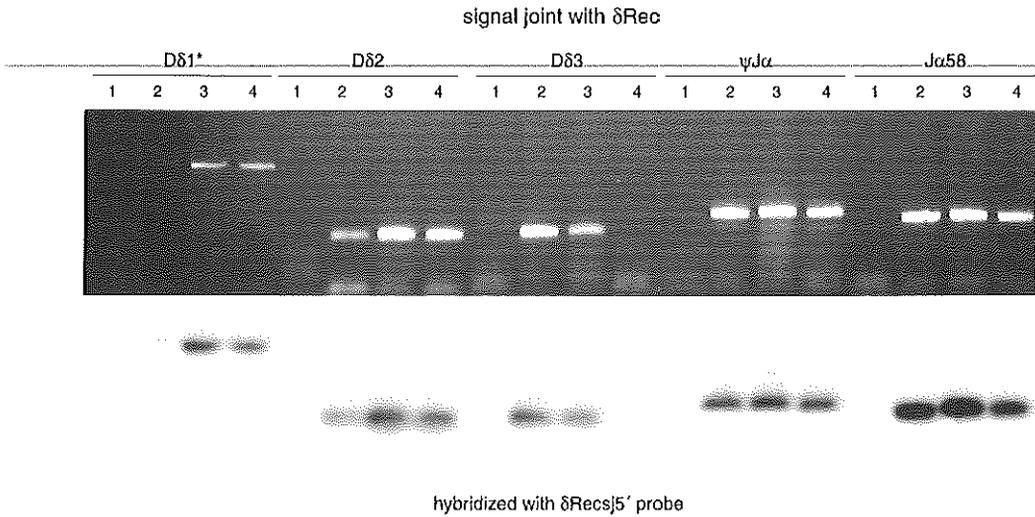


Figure 5. PCR analysis of signal joints of δ Rec-D δ 1, δ Rec-D δ 2, δ Rec-D δ 3, δ Rec- ψ J α and δ Rec-J α 58 rearrangements. PCR products were analyzed by electrophoresis in ethidium bromide stained agarose gels followed by blotting and hybridization with the δ Recsj5' oligonucleotide probe. DNA was obtained from cell line HeLa (lane 1), fetal thymocytes (lane 2), postnatal thymocytes (lane 3), and adult PB (lane 4). * The observed bands represent D δ 2- δ Rec signal joints, which can be amplified from circular excision products because of the short distance between the D δ 1 and D δ 2 gene segments.

measured by use of a phosphor-imager. In both fetal and postnatal thymocytes the density of the δ Rec- ψ J α rearranged band was nearly equal to the germline band, whereas the density of the δ Rec- ψ J α rearranged band in MNC of NCB and adult PB was only ~ 1% of the germline band. In fetal thymocytes the ratio between δ Rec- ψ J α and δ Rec-D δ 3 rearrangements was 10:1. In postnatal thymocytes the ratio between δ Rec- ψ J α and δ Rec-J δ 1 rearrangements was approximately 8:1. The density of the δ Rec-J α 58 rearranged band was only three times less than the δ Rec- ψ J α rearranged band in both fetal and postnatal thymocytes. We were not able to reliably determine the ratio of δ Rec- ψ J α and δ Rec-J α 58 rearrangements in MNC of NCB or adult PB, because of the faintness of the rearranged bands.

TABLE II. PCR analysis of signal joints of δ Rec rearrangements^a

signal joint	fetal thymus	postnatal thymus	peripheral blood
D δ 1- δ Rec	-	-	-
D δ 2- δ Rec	+	++	+
D δ 3- δ Rec	++	+	-
J δ 1- δ Rec	-	±	-
J δ 2- δ Rec	-	-	-
J δ 3- δ Rec	-	-	-
ψ J α - δ Rec	++	++	+
J α 58- δ Rec	++	++	+

a. Symbols used for density of the PCR product: ++, strong band; +, moderate band; ±, faint band; -, no PCR product visible in agarose gel.

Southern blot patterns of the TCR- δ -deleting element $\psi J\alpha$

DNA from fetal and postnatal thymocytes and DNA from MNC of NCB and adult PB was analyzed for the presence of $\psi J\alpha$ rearrangements by use of Southern blotting with the TCRAPI probe. Besides the germline band and the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ rearranged band, multiple rearranged bands could be detected (11). We were unable to identify these rearranged bands using our series of six $V\delta$ probes. Therefore, these rearranged bands probably represent other rearrangements, such as $V\alpha\text{-}\psi J\alpha$ rearrangements.

PCR analysis of coding joints of $V\delta\text{-}\psi J\alpha$ and $V\delta\text{-}J\alpha 58$ rearrangements

Except for $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ rearrangements, we were not able to identify preferential $\psi J\alpha$ rearrangements by Southern blot analysis. To analyze coding joints of rearrangements of the six known $V\delta$ gene segments and the three $D\delta$ gene segments to the $\psi J\alpha$ and $J\alpha 58$ gene segments, PCR analysis was performed on DNA from fetal and postnatal thymocytes as well as on DNA from MNC of NCB and adult PB.

All $V\delta$ gene segments were able to rearrange to $\psi J\alpha$ and $J\alpha 58$ in fetal and postnatal thymocytes and adult PB (Figure 6, Table III). In MNC of NCB only $V\delta 2\text{-}\psi J\alpha$ rearrangements were easily detectable.

Although $D\delta 1\text{-}\psi J\alpha$ and $D\delta 1\text{-}J\alpha 58$ rearrangements could not be detected, $D\delta 2\text{-}\psi J\alpha$ and $D\delta 2\text{-}J\alpha 58$ rearrangements were detected in postnatal thymocytes, and $D\delta 3\text{-}\psi J\alpha$ and $D\delta 3\text{-}J\alpha 58$ rearrangements were detectable in both fetal and postnatal thymocytes (Table III).

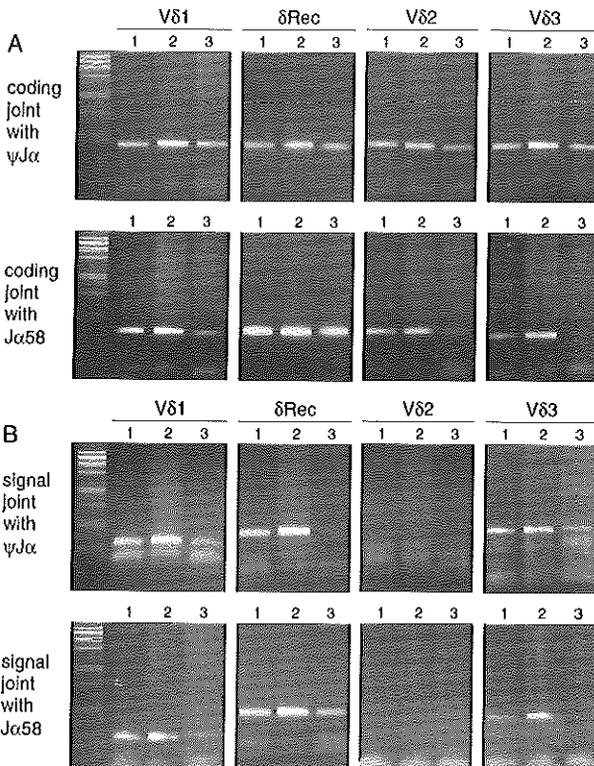


Figure 6. PCR analysis of coding joints (A) and signal joints (B) of $V\delta$ and δRec rearrangements to the $\psi J\alpha$ and $J\alpha 58$ gene segments. DNA was obtained from fetal thymocytes (lane 1), postnatal thymocytes (lane 2), and adult PB (lane 3).

TABLE III. PCR analysis of coding and signal joints of rearrangements to the ψ J α and J α 58 gene segments^a

5' gene segment (primer)	3' gene segment (primer)							
	ψ J α				J α 58			
	FT	PNT	NCB	PB	FT	PNT	NCB	PB
coding joint								
V δ 4	+	++	-	+	+	++	ND	+
V δ 6	++	++	±	++	±	+	ND	±
V δ 1	+	++	±	+	+	++	±	+
V δ 5	+	+	-	±	+	++	ND	++
δ Rec	+	++	++	+	++	++	++	++
V δ 2	+	+	+	+	+	+	±	±
D δ 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
D δ 2	-	+	±	-	-	±	ND	-
D δ 3	+	±	±	-	±	±	±	-
V δ 3	+	++	-	+	±	+	±	±
signal joint								
V δ 1	+	++	±	±	+	+	±	±
δ Rec	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	+
V δ 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
D δ 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
D δ 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
D δ 3	+	±	-	-	+	+	ND	-
V δ 3	+	+	±	±	±	+	-	-

a. Abbreviations used: FT, fetal thymocytes; PNT, postnatal thymocytes; NCB, neonatal cord blood; PB, adult peripheral blood; ND, not determined. Symbols used for density of the PCR product: ++, strong band; +, moderate band; ±, faint band; -, no PCR product visible in agarose gel.

As expected from our Southern blot analysis, rearrangements of δ Rec- ψ J α and δ Rec-J α 58 were easily detectable in all thymus and blood cell samples tested.

PCR analysis of signal joints of V δ - ψ J α and V δ -J α 58 rearrangements

The occurrence of signal joints of the most frequently used V δ gene segments (V δ 1, V δ 2, and V δ 3) to ψ J α and J α 58 gene segments was investigated. We were able to detect ψ J α -V δ 1, ψ J α -V δ 3, and J α 58-V δ 1 signal joints in all cell samples tested as well as J α 58-V δ 3 signal joints in fetal and postnatal thymocytes (Table III). We could not detect ψ J α -V δ 2 or J α 58-V δ 2 signal joints with our PCR analyses, although coding joints of the latter rearrangements were detectable (Table III, Figure 6). Signal joints of ψ J α -D δ 3 and J α 58-D δ 3 were observed in thymocytes, but signal joints using the D δ 1 and D δ 2 gene segments were not observed.

To further investigate the occurrence of ψ J α -V δ 2 or J α 58-V δ 2 signal joints, we performed additional PCR-blotting-hybridization experiments. We observed weak hybridization signals of ψ J α -V δ 2 signal joints in postnatal thymocytes and J α 58-V δ 2 signal joints in fetal, postnatal thymocytes, and adult PB after long exposure times (Figure 7).

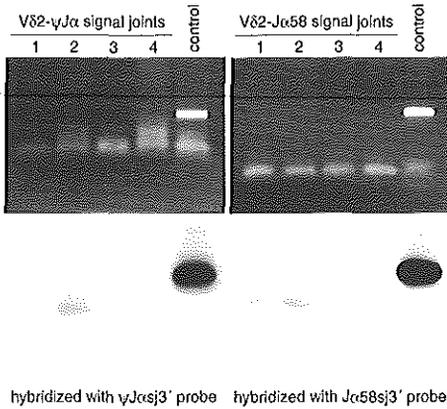


Figure 7. PCR analysis of signal joints of V δ 2- ψ J α and V δ 2-J α 58 rearrangements. PCR products were analysed by electrophoresis in ethidium bromide stained agarose gels followed by blotting and hybridization with the ψ J α sj3' and the J α 58sj3' oligonucleotide probes. DNA was obtained from fetal thymocytes (lane 1), postnatal thymocytes (lane 2), adult PB (lane 3), and cell line HeLa (lane 4).

Rearrangements of the δ Rec and ψ J α gene segments in T-ALL and T cell lines

As T-ALL are assumed to originate from cortical thymocytes (2, 24), we also searched for rearrangements of the δ Rec and ψ J α gene segments in 151 T-ALL with Southern blot analysis. We observed ten alleles containing a δ Rec rearrangement (Table IV), of which δ Rec-J δ 1 and δ Rec- ψ J α were found on three alleles (T022, T149, T062) and two alleles (T044, T078), respectively (Figure 8). Two other rearranged bands were identified as δ Rec-J α 49 (T015) and δ Rec-J α 39 (T068) rearrangements (Figure 8). The other three rearrangements could not be identified. Besides the two T-ALL samples with a δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement, three additional unidentified rearrangements of the ψ J α gene segment were observed. The majority (7/13) of the δ Rec and ψ J α rearranged bands was found in immature TCR⁻ T-ALL (Table IV). In three additional T-ALL patients (T001, T019, and T020) a weak δ Rec- ψ J α rearranged band was visible, which we estimated to represent 5 to 10% of the cells.

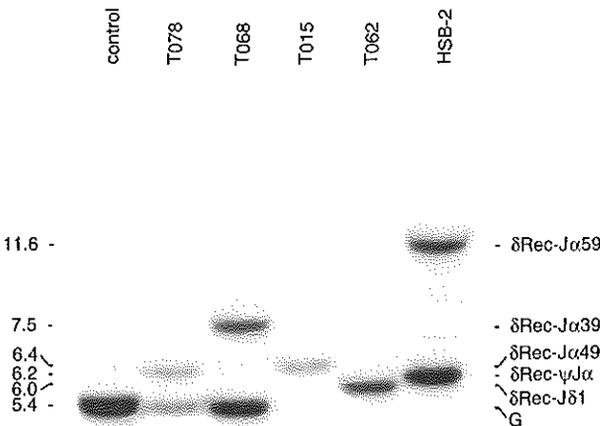


Figure 8. Southern blot analysis of rearrangements of the δ Rec gene segment in T-ALL and a T cell line. Lane 1, control DNA (cell line HeLa); lane 2, T-ALL T078; lane 3, T-ALL T068; lane 4, T-ALL T015; lane 5, T-ALL T062; lane 6, T cell line HSB-2. The filter containing *Eco*RI digested DNA was hybridized with the δ Rec probe TCRDRE.

TABLE IV. Allelic frequency of TCR- δ deletions and configuration of the TCR- δ -deleting elements δ Rec and ψ J α in T-ALL and T cell line subgroups defined by TCR phenotype

cell sample (number)	TCR- δ deletion (number of alleles)	δ Rec ^a			ψ J α ^a		
		G (number of alleles)	R (number of alleles)	D (number of alleles)	G (number of alleles)	R (number of alleles)	D (number of alleles)
T-ALL							
TCR ⁻ (n=76)	22% (33)	53% (80)	4% (6)	43% (66)	76% (116)	2% (3)	22% (33)
TCR- $\gamma\delta$ ⁺ (n=30)	2% (1)	40% (24)	2% (1)	58% (35)	98% (59)	2% (1)	0% (0)
TCR- $\alpha\beta$ ⁺ (n=45)	82% (74)	16% (14)	3% (3)	81% (73)	18% (16)	1% (1)	82% (73)
T cell lines							
TCR ⁻ (n=18)	83% (30)	8% (3)	6% (2)	86% (31)	14% (5)	6% (2)	81% (29)
TCR- $\gamma\delta$ ⁺ (n=2)	25% (1)	25% (1)	0% (0)	75% (3)	75% (3)	0% (0)	25% (1)
TCR- $\alpha\beta$ ⁺ (n=6)	100% (12)	0% (0)	0% (0)	100% (12)	0% (0)	0% (0)	100% (12)

a. Configuration of the gene segments: G, allele in germline configuration; R, rearranged allele; D, deleted allele.

Twenty-six human continuous T cell lines were analyzed by Southern blotting. We detected two rearranged bands with the TCRDRE probe in cell line HSB-2 and identified them as δ Rec- ψ J α and δ Rec-J α 59 rearrangements (Figure 8). An additional cell line (ARR) was found to contain an unidentified rearrangement of the ψ J α gene segment. As shown in Table IV, most T cell lines contain deletions of the δ Rec and/or ψ J α gene segments on one or both alleles.

DISCUSSION

Deletion of the TCR- δ gene plays an important role in the bifurcation of the TCR- $\gamma\delta$ and TCR- $\alpha\beta$ differentiation lineages (8). The high frequency of δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements in human thymocytes (7, 10, 11 and this study) strongly suggest that the major fraction of the thymocytes use this nonfunctional rearrangement to delete their TCR- δ genes during differentiation (9, 25, 26). Although the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement seems to be the most prominent TCR- δ -deleting rearrangement in human thymocytes, other gene segments can preferentially rearrange to one of these so-called TCR- δ -deleting elements. Based on our extensive Southern blot analysis, we identified two types of preferential δ Rec rearrangements: rearrangements to TCR- δ gene segments (δ Rec-D δ 3, δ Rec-J δ 1, and δ Rec-J δ 3) and TCR- δ -deleting rearrangements to TCR-J α gene segments (δ Rec- ψ J α and δ Rec-J α 58).

The δ Rec gene segment is not homologous to any V δ gene segment. However, we found that the occurrence of preferential δ Rec rearrangements to D δ or J δ gene segments parallels the occurrence of several V δ rearrangements during human

ontogeny, i.e. $\delta\text{Rec-D}\delta 3$ and $\delta\text{Rec-J}\delta 3$ compared to $V\delta 2\text{-D}\delta 3$ and $V\delta 2\text{-J}\delta 3$ in fetal thymocytes (16, 27, 28), and $\delta\text{Rec-J}\delta 1$ compared to $V\delta\text{-J}\delta 1$ in postnatal thymocytes (16, 27, 29). Rearrangement of the δRec gene segment to the $D\delta 3$ or $J\delta 1$ gene segments does not delete the complete TCR- δ gene, as other upstream $V\delta$ gene segments can potentially rearrange to the downstream $J\delta$ gene segments. The $\delta\text{Rec-J}\delta 3$ rearrangement on the other hand, will exclude functional TCR- δ gene rearrangements on that allele.

Several studies have shown that preferential $V\delta 2\text{-J}\delta 3$ rearrangements in fetal thymocytes contain $D\delta 3$ gene segments (16, 27). To investigate the presence or absence of $D\delta$ gene segments in preferential $\delta\text{Rec-J}\delta 3$ rearrangements, we analyzed signal joints. Signal joints, which generally reside in circular excision products, tell exactly which gene segments have rearranged to each other, because they remain stable, i.e. are unaffected by ongoing rearrangements. For the detection of signal joints, PCR primers were developed downstream of the RSS of the 5' gene segment, and upstream of the RSS of the 3' gene segment (Table I). This position of the primers excludes the detection of signal joints from $\delta\text{Rec-J}\delta 3$ rearrangements which contain $D\delta$ gene segments. The absence of $J\delta 3\text{-}\delta\text{Rec}$ signal joints in our PCR analysis suggests that the δRec gene segment preferably rearranges to the $J\delta 3$ gene segment via $D\delta$ gene segments. In contrast to the previously described $V\delta 1\text{-D}\delta 2\text{-D}\delta 3\text{-J}\delta 1$ preferential rearrangement in postnatal thymocytes (16, 27, 29), our signal joint analysis show that the δRec gene segment can directly rearrange to the $J\delta 1$ gene segment in postnatal thymocytes.

Although our initial Southern blot analyses were hampered by a polymorphic *EcoRI* site downstream of the $J\alpha 53$ gene segment, we could demonstrate that the $\delta\text{Rec-J}\alpha 58$ rearrangement is the second most prominent rearrangement of the δRec gene segment in human thymocytes. Unlike previously published data, which described the absence of distinct $J\alpha 58$ rearranged bands in thymocytes (21), we were able to detect rearranged bands in fetal and postnatal thymocytes using our $J\alpha 58$ DNA probe. Based on our densitometric studies, we estimate that the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ and $\delta\text{Rec-J}\alpha 58$ rearrangements represent $\sim 68\%$ and $\sim 23\%$, respectively, of all detectable δRec rearrangements in human thymocytes. The nonfunctional $\delta\text{Rec-J}\alpha 58$ rearrangement also deletes the TCR- δ gene, which makes the $J\alpha 58$ gene segment an important TCR- δ -deleting element.

The $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ rearrangement appears to be comparable to $V\alpha\text{-J}\alpha$ rearrangements, based on the absence of complete $D\delta$ gene segments in their junctional region sequences (11). We show that $\delta\text{Rec-J}\alpha 58$ junctional sequences do also not contain complete $D\delta$ gene segments. Nevertheless we observed five junctional region sequences with four putative $D\delta 3$ derived nucleotides and four sequences with five putative $D\delta 3$ derived nucleotides; most of these nucleotides (36/40) appeared to be G nucleotides. In four of these junctional regions two G nucleotides can also be regarded as P-region nucleotides (Figure 4). Furthermore, preferential utilization of G nucleotides and GG dinucleotides can be explained by the enzymatic activity of terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (30), implicating that we must be cautious to assign these G nucleotides to be $D\delta 3$ derived.

To further investigate the occurrence of $D\delta$ gene segments in preferential $\delta\text{Rec-J}\alpha 58$ and $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ rearrangements, we analyzed signal joints. The presence of high

levels of J α 58- δ Rec and ψ J α - δ Rec signal joints demonstrates that the δ Rec gene segment preferentially rearrange directly to the J α 58 and ψ J α gene segments. Formally, this does not exclude that some of the δ Rec- ψ J α and δ Rec-J α 58 rearrangements contain a D δ gene segment.

The absence of D δ derived nucleotides in δ Rec- ψ J α and δ Rec-J α 58 rearrangements suggests that TCR- δ -deleting rearrangements to the ψ J α and J α 58 gene segments are V α -J α like rearrangements. To investigate whether this also applies to V δ - ψ J α and V δ -J α 58 rearrangements, we performed PCR analysis, because preferential V δ - ψ J α rearrangements are not detectable by Southern blot analysis, indicating that they probably occur in less than 5% of the cells. PCR analysis of coding joints demonstrated that both the ψ J α and J α 58 gene segments can rearrange to the six known V δ gene segments in thymocytes. All V δ - ψ J α and V δ -J α 58 rearrangements will delete the TCR- δ gene, except for the V δ 3- ψ J α and V δ 3-J α 58 inversional rearrangements. Although the J α 58 gene segment contains a stop codon three nucleotides downstream from the RSS heptamer, exonuclease activity during V δ -J α 58 rearrangements can result in functional rearrangements, in contrast to V δ - ψ J α rearrangements (19). Indeed, Giachino et al. (21) showed that 80% of the V δ 2-J α 58 rearrangements in human thymocytes were functional. Several studies have shown the presence of V δ -J α -C α transcripts in PB (31-34), and it was estimated that approximately 1% of PB lymphocytes contain V δ -J α -C α transcripts (35). Therefore, we were not surprised to find V δ -J α 58 rearrangements in PB. The occurrence of V δ - ψ J α rearrangements in PB lymphocytes indicates that they reside on the nonfunctional allele.

To further investigate the genesis of V δ - ψ J α and V δ -J α 58 rearrangements, we evaluated the presence or absence of D δ gene segments in these rearrangements via signal joint analysis. Both V δ 1 and V δ 3 rearrange directly to the ψ J α and J α 58 gene segments, and are therefore homologous to V α -J α rearrangements. Interestingly, the lack of ψ J α -V δ 2 and J α 58-V δ 2 signal joints in our PCR analyses and the faint hybridization signals of these signal joints suggests that the V δ 2 gene segment preferentially rearranges to the ψ J α and J α 58 gene segment via a D δ gene segment. This is supported by experiments of Giachino et al. (21), which showed D δ derived nucleotides in 10 of 11 V δ 2-J α 58 rearrangements.

T-ALL and most available T cell lines are assumed to originate from cortical thymocytes (2, 24). Based on the abundance of δ Rec- ψ J α and δ Rec-J α 58 rearrangements in thymocytes, we expected to find high frequencies of these rearrangements in T-ALL. In contrast only two T-ALL and one T cell line contained δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements, while δ Rec-J α 58 rearrangements were not observed in our series of 151 T-ALL and 26 T cell lines. An explanation for this discrepancy might be that these rearranged gene segments exist for an extremely short period during thymocyte differentiation, and are instantly replaced by V α -J α rearrangements. In that case δ Rec- ψ J α and δ Rec-J α 58 rearrangements are part of circular excision products, which might still be detectable in the thymus, but which will disappear by dilution in dividing T-ALL cells and T cell lines. In three additional T-ALL patients we observed a weak δ Rec- ψ J α rearranged band. This rearranged band could represent a small T-ALL subclone (5-10% of MNC) containing a δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement, or 'background' of δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements from normal blood cells. The latter

explanation is less likely, because normal T cells represent a minor fraction in blood of T-ALL patients at diagnosis.

We conclude from our study that preferential rearrangements of the δ Rec gene segment play a pivotal role during human T cell development, with δ Rec- ψ J α and δ Rec-J α 58 being the most prominent δ Rec rearrangements. Preferential rearrangements of the δ Rec gene segment to D δ 3, J δ 1, and J δ 3 gene segments parallel and are homologous to V δ -J δ rearrangements during human ontogeny, whereas the most prominent δ Rec rearrangements to ψ J α and J α 58 are homologous to V α -J α rearrangements. Only the latter δ Rec rearrangements are essential for deletion of the TCR- δ locus. Except for δ Rec- ψ J α other ψ J α rearrangements could not be identified by Southern blot analysis. Nevertheless we were able to detect V δ - ψ J α and V δ -J α 58 TCR- δ deleting rearrangements by PCR analysis. Comparable to δ Rec- ψ J α and δ Rec-J α 58 rearrangements, also V δ - ψ J α and V δ -J α 58 rearrangements are homologous to V α -J α rearrangements, except for V δ 2- ψ J α and V δ 2-J α 58 rearrangements which resemble V δ -J δ rearrangements, because the majority of their junctional regions contain D δ gene segments. Our data show that virtually all TCR- δ deletional rearrangements are V α -like rearrangements. Based on the very low frequency of δ Rec and ψ J α rearrangements in 4% of the T-ALL patients (n=151) and 6% of the T cell lines (n=26), we hypothesize that rearranged TCR- δ -deleting elements exist for only an extremely short period during thymocyte differentiation. However the high frequency of these rearrangements during human ontogeny suggests that most human thymocytes use these rearrangements to further differentiate into the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage. This supports the hypothesis that TCR- δ deletion is essential for subsequent V α -J α rearrangements.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS. We gratefully acknowledge Mr. T. M. van Os for his excellent assistance in the preparation of the figures; Ms. A. D. Korpershoek for her secretarial support; and Drs H. G. Drexler and J. Minowada for providing human cell lines. We thank Prof. Dr. A. J. J. C. Bogers for collecting the thymus samples, and Drs K. Hählen, F. G. A. J. Hakvoort-Cammel, C. van der Heul, A. C. J. M. Holdrinet, M. C. Kappers-Klunne, B. Löwenberg, I. M. Risseeuw-Appel, C. G. Tromp, and W. E. Terpstra for collecting the many T-ALL cell samples. The Dutch Childhood Leukemia Study Group (DCLSG) kindly provided 32 T-ALL cell samples. Board members of the DCLSG are H. van den Berg, J. P. M. Bökkerink, M. C. A. Bruin, P. J. van Dijken, K. Hählen, W. A. Kamps, F. A. E. Nabben, A. Postma, J. A. Rammeloo, I. M. Risseeuw-Appel, A. Y. N. Schouten-vanMeeteren, G. A. M. de Vaan, E. Th. van 't Veer-Korthof, A. J. P. Veerman, M. van Weel-Sipman, R. S. Weening. Supported by the Dutch Cancer Society, Grant No: EUR 95-1015.

REFERENCES

1. Raulet DH. The structure, function, and molecular genetics of the $\gamma\delta$ T cell receptor. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 1989;7:175-207.
2. Van Dongen JJM, and Wolvers-Tettero ILM. Analysis of immunoglobulin and T cell receptor genes. Part I: Basic and technical aspects. *Clin. Chim. Acta* 1991;198:1-91.
3. Schatz DG, Oettinger MA, and Schliessel MS. V(D)J recombination: Molecular biology and regulation. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 1992;10:359-383.
4. Lewis SM. The mechanisms of V(D)J joining: lessons from molecular, immunological, and comparative analyses. *Adv. Immunol.* 1994;56:27-150.
5. Eastman QM, Leu TMJ, and Schatz DG. Initiation of V(D)J recombination in vitro obeying the 12/23 rule. *Nature* 1996;380:85-88.

6. Satyanarayana K, Hata S, Devlin P, Roncarolo MG, De Vries JE, Spits H, Strominger JL, and Krangel MS. Genomic organization of the human T-cell antigen-receptor α/δ locus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1988;85:8166-8170.
7. De Villartay J-P, Hockett RD, Coran D, Korsmeyer SJ, and Cohen DI. Deletion of the human T-cell receptor δ -gene by a site-specific recombination. *Nature* 1988;335:170-174.
8. Van Dongen JJM, Comans-Bitter WM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, and Borst J. Development of human T lymphocytes and their thymus-dependency. *Thymus* 1990;16:207-234.
9. De Villartay J-P, Mossalayi D, De Chasseval R, Dalloul A, and Debré P. The differentiation of human pro-thymocytes along the TCR- α/β pathway *in vitro* is accompanied by the site-specific deletion of the TCR- δ locus. *Int. Immunol.* 1991;3:1301-1305.
10. Hockett RDJ, Nunez G, and Korsmeyer SJ. Evolutionary comparison of murine and human δ T-cell receptor deleting elements. *New Biol.* 1989;1:266-274.
11. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Bogers AJC, De Krijger RR, Wladimiroff JW, and Van Dongen JJM. Rearrangements of the human TCRD-deleting elements. *Immunogenetics* 1994;40:70-75.
12. Begley CG, Aplian PD, Davey MP, De Villartay J-P, Cohen DI, Waldmann TA, and Kirsch IR. Demonstration of δ rec-pseudo $J\alpha$ rearrangement with deletion of the δ locus in a human stem-cell leukemia. *J. Exp. Med.* 1989;170:339-342.
13. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Hählen K, Van Wering ER, and Van Dongen JJM. Limited combinatorial repertoire of $\gamma\delta$ T-cell receptors expressed by T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemias. *Leukemia* 1991;5:116-124.
14. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Hählen K, Van Wering ER, and Van Dongen JJM. Extensive junctional diversity of $\gamma\delta$ T-cell receptors expressed by T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemias: Implications for the detection of minimal residual disease. *Leukemia* 1991;5:1076-1086.
15. Hara J, Takihara Y, Yumura-Yagi K, Ishihara S, Tawa A, Mak TW, Gelfand EW, Okada S, and Kawa-Ha K. Differential usage of δ recombining element and $V\delta$ genes during T-cell ontogeny. *Blood* 1991;78:2075-2081.
16. Van der Stoep N, De Krijger R, Bruining J, Koning F, and Van den Elsen P. Analysis of early fetal T-cell receptor δ chain in humans. *Immunogenetics* 1990;32:331-336.
17. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Beishuizen A, Verhoeven M-AJ, Van Wering ER, and Van Dongen JJM. Southern blot patterns, frequencies and junctional diversity of T-cell receptor δ gene rearrangements in acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Blood* 1993;82:3063-3074.
18. Breit TM, and Van Dongen JJM. Unravelling human T-cell receptor junctional region sequences. *Thymus* 1994;22:177-199.
19. Koop BF, Rowen L, Wang K, Kuo CL, Seto D, Lenstra JA, Howard S, Shan W, Deshpande P, and Hood L. The human T-cell receptor TCRAC/TCRDC ($C\alpha/C\delta$) region: organization, sequence, and evolution of 97.6 kb of DNA. *Genomics* 1994;19:478-493.
20. Burnett RC, Espinosa R, Shows TB, Eddy RL, LeBeau MM, Rowley JD, and Diaz MO. Molecular analysis of a t(11;14)(q23;q11) from a patient with null-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Genes Chromosom. Cancer* 1993;7:38-46.
21. Giachino C, Rocci MP, Bottaro M, Matullo G, De Libero G, and Migone N. T cell receptor $V\delta 2$ - $C\alpha$ transcripts are present in the thymus but virtually absent in the periphery. *J. Immunol.* 1994;153:1637-1644.
22. Minowada J, Kohno K, Matsuo Y, Drexler HG, Ohnuma T, Tax WJ, and Brenner MB. Characteristics of 27 human T-cell leukemia cell lines with/without T-cell receptors of T3-Ti $\alpha\beta$ or T3-Ti $\gamma\delta$ complex. *Haematol. Bluttransfus.* 1989;32:233-236.
23. Drexler HG, Macleod RAF, Borkhardt A, and Janssen JWG. Recurrent chromosomal translocations and fusion genes in leukemia-lymphoma cell lines. *Leukemia* 1995;9:480-500.
24. Van Dongen JJM, Adriaansen HJ, and Hooijkaas H. Immunophenotyping of leukaemias and non-Hodgkin's lymphomas. Immunological markers and their CD codes. *Neth. J. Med.* 1988;33:298-314.
25. De Villartay J-P, Lewis D, Hockett R, Waldmann TA, Korsmeyer SJ, and Cohen DI. Deletional rearrangement in the human T-cell receptor α -chain locus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1987;84:8608-8612.
26. Hockett RD, De Villartay J-P, Pollock K, Poplack DG, Cohen DI, and Korsmeyer SJ. Human T-cell antigen receptor (TCR) δ -chain locus and elements responsible for its deletion are within the TCR α -chain locus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1988;85:9694-9698.
27. Krangel MS, Yssel H, Brocklehurst C, and Spits H. A distinct wave of human T cell receptor $\gamma\delta$ lymphocytes in the early fetal thymus: evidence for controlled gene rearrangements and cytokine production. *J. Exp. Med.* 1990;172:847-859.
28. Wucherpennig KW, Liao YJ, Prendergast M, Prendergast J, Hafler DA, and Strominger JL. Human fetal liver $\gamma\delta$ T cells predominantly use unusual rearrangement of the T cell receptor δ and γ loci expressed on both CD4⁺CD8⁻ and CD4⁻CD8⁻ $\gamma\delta$ T cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 1993;177:425-432.
29. McVay LD, Carding SR, Bottomly K, and Hayday AC. Regulated expression and structure of T cell receptor $\gamma\delta$ transcripts in human thymic ontogeny. *EMBO J.* 1991;10:83-91.
30. Gauss GH, and Lieber MR. Mechanistic constraints on diversity in human V(D)J recombination. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 1996;16:258-269.

31. Miossec C, Faure F, Ferradini L, Roman-Roman S, Jitsukawa S, Ferrini S, Moretta A, Triebel F, and Hercend T. Further analysis of the T cell receptor γ/δ + peripheral lymphocyte subset. The V δ 1 gene segment is expressed with either C α or C δ . *J. Exp. Med.* 1990;171:1171-1188.
32. Sottini A, Imberti L, Fiordalisi G, and Primi D. Use of variable human V δ genes to create functional T cell receptor α chain transcripts. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 1991;21:2455-2459.
33. Miossec C, Caignard A, Ferradini L, Roman-Roman S, Faure F, Michalaki H, Triebel F, and Hercend T. Molecular characterization of human T cell receptor α chains including a V δ 1-encoded variable segment. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 1991;21:1061-1064.
34. Peyrat MA, Davodeau F, Houde I, Romagne F, Necker A, Leget C, Cervoni JP, Cerf-Bensussan N, Vie H, Bonneville M, and Hallet MM. Repertoire analysis of human peripheral blood lymphocytes using a human V δ 3 region-specific monoclonal antibody. Characterization of dual T cell receptor (TCR) δ -chain expressors and $\alpha\beta$ T cells expressing V δ 3J α C α -encoded TCR chains. *J. Immunol.* 1995;155:3060-3067.
35. Moss PAH, Rosenberg WMC, Zintzaras E, and Bell JL. Characterization of the human T cell receptor α -chain repertoire and demonstration of a genetic influence on V α usage. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 1993;23:1153-1159.
36. Loh BY, Cwirla S, Serafini AT, Phillips JH, and Lanier LL. Human T-cell-receptor δ chain: genomic organization, diversity, and expression in populations of cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1988;85:9714-9718.
37. Takihara Y, Tkachuk D, Michalopoulos E, Champagne E, Reimann J, Minden M, and Mak TW. Sequence and organization of the diversity, joining, and constant region genes of the human T-cell δ -chain locus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1988;85:6097-6101.
38. Dariavach P, and LeFranc M-P. First genomic sequence of the human T-cell receptor δ 2 gene (TRDV2). *Nucleic Acids Res.* 1989;17:4880.
39. Hata S, Clabby M, Devlin P, Spits H, De Vries JE, and Krangel MS. Diversity and organization of human T cell receptor δ variable gene segments. *J. Exp. Med.* 1989;169:41-57.

CHAPTER 3

**T CELL RECEPTOR $V\delta$ - $J\alpha$
REARRANGEMENTS IN HUMAN
T CELLS**



**T CELL RECEPTOR V δ -J α REARRANGEMENTS
IN HUMAN T CELLS**

A comparative study of V δ 1, V δ 2, V δ 3, and δ Rec gene segments¹

**Martie C.M. Verschuren, Ingrid L.M. Wolvers-Tettero,
Timo M. Breit, and Jacques J.M. van Dongen**

*Department of Immunology, Erasmus University Rotterdam and
University Hospital Rotterdam, Rotterdam; The Netherlands*

BRIEF COMMUNICATIONS

The T cell receptor (TCR)- α and TCR- δ gene segments are interspersed on chromosome 14q11. The TCR- δ locus is located between the V α and J α gene segments (1). Therefore deletion of the TCR- δ gene plays an important role in the bifurcation of the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ versus TCR- $\gamma\delta$ differentiation lineages (2-4).

Two non-functional TCR- δ -deleting gene segments (δ Rec and ψ J α) have been identified which flank the major part of the TCR- δ gene (Figure 1A) (2). The high frequency of δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements in human thymocytes suggests that a major fraction of the thymocytes use this rearrangement to delete their TCR- δ genes. We recently showed that δ Rec-J α 58 rearrangements also occur at high frequency in human thymocytes, which makes the J α 58 gene segment an additionally important TCR- δ -deleting element (5).

Despite the identification of several TCR- δ -deleting elements, little is known about the precise regulation of TCR- δ deletion prior to V α -J α rearrangement. The position of the δ Rec gene segment as a major TCR- δ -deleting element is peculiar, because several V δ gene segments (V δ 1, V δ 4, V δ 5, and V δ 6) are located upstream of the δ Rec gene segment (Figure 1A). Therefore, rearrangements of these V δ gene segments will delete the δ Rec gene segment. On the other hand, V δ -J α rearrangements will delete the TCR- δ gene as well, and these rearrangements can indeed be detected in human thymocytes (5).

Several studies have shown the presence of V δ -J α -C α transcripts in human thymocytes and peripheral blood (PB) (6-10). These studies suggest a difference in J α gene segment usage between V δ 1 on the one hand, and V δ 2 and V δ 3 on the other hand. We recently analyzed V δ - ψ J α and V δ -J α 58 rearrangements and found that the V δ 2 gene segment does not preferentially rearrange directly to the ψ J α and J α 58 gene segments, but rearranges via D δ gene segments, whereas the V δ 1, δ Rec, and V δ 3 gene segments can more easily rearrange directly to the ψ J α and J α 58 gene segments

¹ Submitted for publication

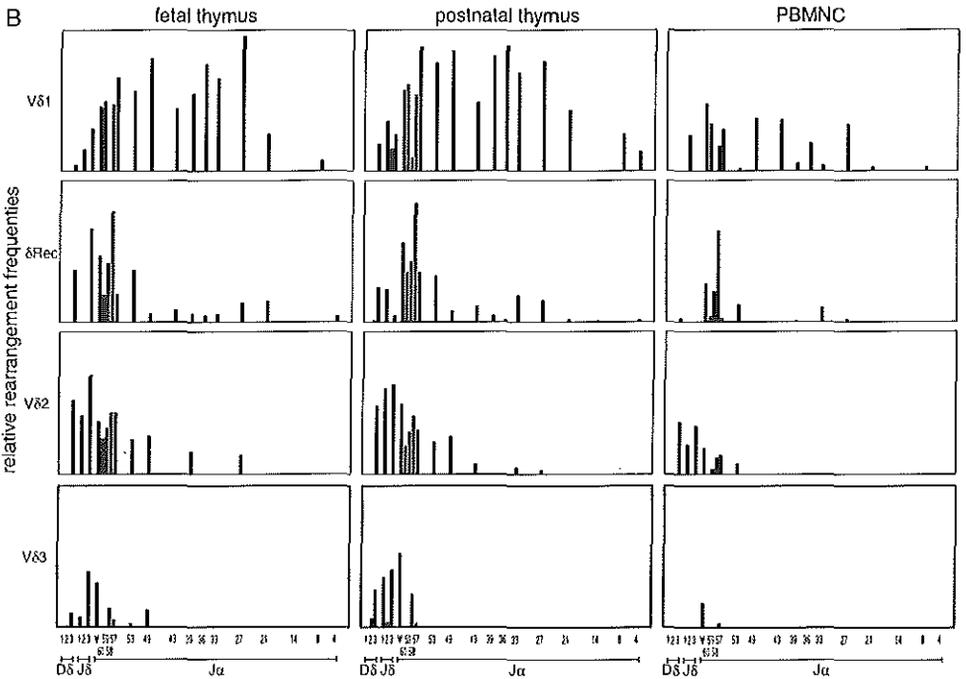
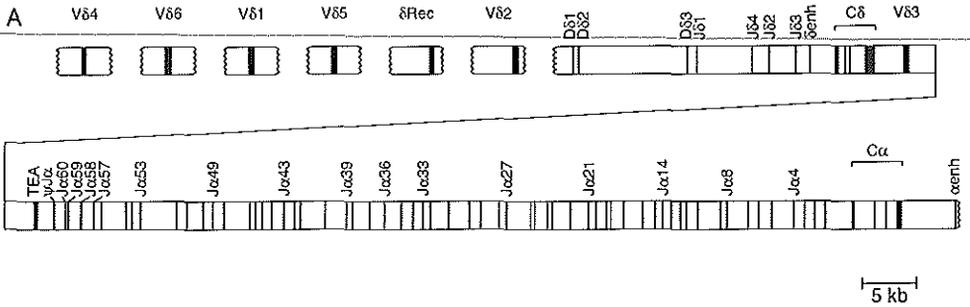


Figure 1. A. Map of the complete human TCR- δ gene and the complete human TCR-J α to C α region. The gene segments and enhancer (enh) regions are indicated as solid boxes. The map from C δ to the TCR α enhancer was based on the sequence from koop et al. (25)(EMBL accession no. M94081). Only J α gene segments used in this study are named. **B.** Comparison of relative rearrangement frequencies of V δ -J δ /J α or δ Rec-J δ /J α in fetal thymus (left column), postnatal thymus (middle column) and PBMNC (right column). The upstream gene segments analyzed are indicated at the left, and the downstream J gene segments are indicated below each diagram. The bars represent the relative intensity of the signals of the PCR products. They therefore only represent a rough estimation of the rearrangement distribution between the cell samples.

(5). In order to further characterize the differences between these gene segments, rearrangements of V δ 1, δ Rec, V δ 2, and V δ 3 to three D δ , three J δ , and 16 (randomly chosen) J α gene segments were analyzed (Figure 1A), using the polymerase chain reaction (PCR).

The cell samples consisted of a fetal thymus from 18 weeks of gestation, three

postnatal thymus samples of children undergoing cardiac surgery at the age of 9 days, 10 month, and 15 years, and mononuclear cells (MNC) isolated from PB of a healthy volunteer as described (5). DNA was extracted from the obtained cell samples as described (11). Of each DNA sample 1 μ g was amplified in 100 μ l PCR mixture using 12.5 pmol specific oligonucleotide primers (5, 12). DNA of cell line HeLa and water were used as negative controls in all experiments. Ten microliter of PCR amplification products was loaded on 1.2% ethidium-bromide agarose gels. The bands of the PCR products were visualized with UV light. A life-size photograph was made with a reflex-camera and used for scanning at a resolution of 100 dots per inch (Collorscanner 2, Highscreen, Würselen, Germany). Specificity of the amplified fragments was validated by their predicted size. The intensity of these bands was measured using computer software as described (13), to obtain a rough measure for the occurrence of the studied rearrangements. The measured values of the duplicate PCR experiments were always comparable, and the mean values of these experiments are presented in Figure 1B. We have no reason to assume that differences in PCR products were obtained by the use of inappropriate oligonucleotide primers, because most of the primers have been previously used for cloning of rearranged and germline gene segments (5, 12, 14, 15) and most of the obtained fragments were further identified with oligonucleotide hybridization experiments.

Due to the high sensitivity of the PCR amplification technique a lot of rearrangements showed a positive signal. The V δ 1 gene segment rearranges easily to the most upstream J α gene segments (except for J α 59), and to J α gene segments in the middle of the J α locus, but rearrangements to gene segments downstream of J α 27 occur less frequently (Figure 1B). The main difference between rearrangements in fetal thymocytes and postnatal thymocytes is the amount of PCR products. In PBMNC, the amount of PCR products is less than in fetal and postnatal thymocytes. Still almost all tested V δ 1-J α rearrangements were observed in PBMNC, which is in line with a previous study by Miossec et al. (6).

Interestingly, rearrangements of the δ Rec, V δ 2, and V δ 3 gene segments to J α gene segments are very much alike. They have a high preference of using the most upstream J α gene segments, and the amount of PCR products rapidly declines when J α gene segments are used downstream of the J α 53 (in case of δ Rec) or J α 49 (in case of V δ 2 and V δ 3) gene segments (Figure 1B). The amount of PCR products of δ Rec and V δ 2 rearrangements is larger than of the V δ 3 gene segment in all samples tested. This might be explained by the fact that rearrangements of the V δ 3 gene segment are always inversional and are therefore probably more difficult (16). There is little difference between the amount of PCR products in fetal and postnatal thymocytes, but, as with the V δ 1 gene segment, less PCR amplification products are observed in PBMNC (Figure 1B). Although V δ -J α rearrangements can be found in PBMNC, this does not mean that V δ -J α -C α transcripts are present in PBMNC. For instance, V δ 2-J α -C α transcripts are not observed in PBMNC (8), whereas V δ 1-J α -C α , and V δ 3-J α -C α transcripts are detectable in PBMNC (6, 7, 9).

V δ 1, V δ 2, and V δ 3 gene segments are the most frequently used V δ gene segments in TCR- $\gamma\delta^+$ T cells (4, 9). Rearrangements of the V δ 1, V δ 2, and V δ 3 gene segments to the D δ 3 gene segment were easily detected in all cell samples tested, whereas rearrangements of the V δ gene segments to the D δ 1 gene segment were not

observed and rearrangements to the D δ 2 gene segment were hardly detectable (Figure 1B). The latter can be explained by the fact that we cannot detect V δ -D δ 2 coding joints which are included in V δ -D δ 2-D δ 3(-J δ) rearrangements due to the position of the PCR primers. We observed rearrangements of the V δ gene segments to J δ gene segments, although rearrangements to the J δ 2 gene segment were hardly detectable in most cell samples. The δ Rec gene segment is also able to rearrange to the D δ 3 gene segment in all cell samples tested, and to the J δ 1 and J δ 3 gene segments in postnatal thymocytes. This is in line with our recent observation that preferential rearrangements of V δ gene segments to D δ and J δ gene segments during human ontogeny, parallel δ Rec rearrangements to these gene segments (5).

Based on the amount of PCR amplification products, we observed a difference in V δ -J δ rearrangements compared to V δ -J α rearrangements between the V δ gene segments. The amount of V δ 2-D δ and V δ 2-J δ PCR products is slightly higher than the amount of V δ 2-J α PCR products, whereas V δ 1-D δ and V δ 1-J δ rearrangements seem to occur less frequent than V δ 1-J α rearrangements in both thymocytes and PBMNC. The δ Rec gene segment seems to resemble the pattern of the V δ 1 gene segment, whereas the (low) amount of PCR products of the V δ 3 gene segment to the D δ , J δ , and J α gene segments were comparable.

Our data show that rearrangement of the V δ 1, δ Rec, V δ 2, and V δ 3 gene segments to several J α gene segments is easily detectable with PCR analysis in fetal and postnatal thymocytes and PBMNC. Based on our previous Southern blot studies, the δ Rec gene segment is used most frequently for TCR- δ deletion (5, 17). Nevertheless V δ -J α rearrangements also seem to play a role in TCR- δ deletion, except for V δ 3-J α rearrangements which will not delete the TCR- δ gene. The δ Rec and V δ 2 gene segments delete the TCR- δ gene preferably by rearrangement to the most upstream J α gene segments, whereas the V δ 1 gene segment frequently rearranges to more downstream J α gene segments. If the latter rearrangements are used for TCR- δ deletion then less J α gene segments are available for subsequent V α -J α rearrangements, which results in a smaller potential TCR- α diversity. However, we cannot exclude the possibility that rearrangements of V δ 1 to more downstream J α gene segments are already "replacement" rearrangements, that occurred after TCR- δ deletional rearrangements of δ Rec or V δ 2 to the upstream J α gene segments.

We conclude that the different V δ gene segments and the δ Rec gene segment play different roles in T cell development. The V δ 1 gene segment is preferentially used in TCR- δ gene rearrangements in postnatal thymocytes (18, 19). The V δ 1 gene segment can also be used to delete the TCR- δ gene by rearrangements to most J α gene segments. Moreover, the V δ 1 gene segment is also easily used as a V α -like gene segment in V δ 1-J α -C α transcripts (6, 20-22).

The V δ 2 gene segment is preferentially used in TCR- δ gene rearrangements in fetal thymocytes (18, 23), and the majority of TCR- $\gamma\delta^+$ T-lymphocytes express a V δ 2⁺ TCR (24). The V δ 2 gene segment can also be used for TCR- δ deletion, by rearrangement to the most upstream J α gene segments. The occurrence of V δ 2-J α -C α transcripts in thymocytes, but not in PBMNC, and the presence of D δ gene segments in these transcripts (5, 8) suggest that this gene segment is the only true V δ gene segment.

The V δ 3 gene segment is the third most used V δ gene segment in PBMNC (9).

Rearrangement of the V δ 3 gene segment will not delete the TCR- δ gene. Nevertheless, V α -J α like V δ 3-J α -C α transcripts can be detected in PBMC (9).

Finally, the δ Rec gene segment seems pre-eminently suitable for TCR- δ deletion, because all non-functional δ Rec rearrangements will force the T cell further into the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ differentiation lineage. The TCR- δ deleting δ Rec-J α rearrangements preferably use ψ J α and J α 58 or other 5' located J α gene segments; these rearrangements preserve an extensive TCR- α combinatorial diversity, because most J α gene segments are kept available for subsequent V α -J α rearrangements.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS. We gratefully acknowledge Mr. T.M. van Os for his excellent assistance in the preparation of the figures; and Ms. A.D. Korpershoek for her secretarial support. We thank Prof. Dr. A.J.J.C. Bogers for collecting the thymus samples. Supported by the Dutch Cancer Society, Grant No: EUR 95-1015.

REFERENCES

1. Satyanarayana K, Hata S, Devlin P, Roncarolo MG, De Vries JE, Spits H, Strominger JL, and Krangel MS. Genomic organization of the human T-cell antigen-receptor $\alpha\delta$ locus. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 1988;85:8166-8170.
2. De Villartay J-P, Hockett RD, Coran D, Korsmeyer SJ, and Cohen DI. Deletion of the human T-cell receptor δ -gene by a site-specific recombination. Nature 1988;335:170-174.
3. Hockett RDJ, Nunez G, and Korsmeyer SJ. Evolutionary comparison of murine and human δ T-cell receptor deleting elements. New Biol. 1989;1:266-274.
4. Van Dongen JJM, Comans-Bitter WM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, and Borst J. Development of human T lymphocytes and their thymus-dependency. Thymus 1990;16:207-234.
5. Verschuren MCM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Breit TM, Noordzij J, Van Wering ER, and Van Dongen JJM. Preferential rearrangements of the T cell receptor- δ -deleting elements in human T cells. Submitted for publication.
6. Miossec C, Caignard A, Ferradini L, Roman-Roman S, Faure F, Michalaki H, Triebel F, and Hercend T. Molecular characterization of human T cell receptor α chains including a V δ 1-encoded variable segment. Eur. J. Immunol. 1991;21:1061-1064.
7. Sottini A, Imberti L, Fioridalisi G, and Primi D. Use of variable human V δ genes to create functional T cell receptor α chain transcripts. Eur. J. Immunol. 1991;21:2455-2459.
8. Giachino C, Rocci MP, Bottaro M, Matullo G, De Libero G, and Migone N. T cell receptor V δ 2-C α transcripts are present in the thymus but virtually absent in the periphery. J. Immunol. 1994;153:1637-1644.
9. Peyrat MA, Davodeau F, Houde I, Romagne F, Necker A, Leget C, Cervoni JP, Cerf-Bensussan N, Vie H, Bonneville M, and Hallet MM. Repertoire analysis of human peripheral blood lymphocytes using a human V δ 3 region-specific monoclonal antibody. Characterization of dual T cell receptor (TCR) δ -chain expressors and $\alpha\beta$ T cells expressing V δ 3J α C α -encoded TCR chains. J. Immunol. 1995;155:3060-3067.
10. Hansen-Hagge TE, Mahotka C, Panzer-Grümayer RE, Reuter HJ, Schwarz K, Van Dongen JJM, and Bartram CR. Alternative splicing restricts translation of rearrangements at the T-cell receptor δ/α locus. Blood 1995;85:1888-1896.
11. Van Dongen JJM, and Wolvers-Tettero ILM. Analysis of immunoglobulin and T cell receptor genes. Part I: Basic and technical aspects. Clin. Chim. Acta 1991;198:1-91.
12. Verschuren MCM, Van Bergen CJL, Van Gastel-Mol EJ, Bogers AJC, and Van Dongen JJM. A DNA binding protein in human thymocytes recognizes the TCR- δ deleting element ψ J α . J. Immunol. 1996;156:3806-3814.
13. Koning H, Baert MRM, De Groot R, Neijens HJ, and Savelkoul HFJ. Analysis of cytokine gene expression in stimulated T cells of small children by semi-quantitative PCR. Mediat. Inflamm. 1995;4:196-204.
14. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Hählen K, Van Wering ER, and Van Dongen JJM. Extensive junctional diversity of $\gamma\delta$ T-cell receptors expressed by T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemias: Implications for the detection of minimal residual disease. Leukemia 1991;5:1076-1086.
15. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Beishuizen A, Verhoeven M-AJ, Van Wering ER, and Van Dongen JJM. Southern blot patterns, frequencies and junctional diversity of T-cell receptor δ gene rearrangements in acute lymphoblastic leukemia. Blood 1993;82:3063-3074.

16. Lewis SM. The mechanisms of V(D)J joining: lessons from molecular, immunological, and comparative analyses. *Adv. Immunol.* 1994;56:27-150.
17. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Bogers AJJC, De Krijger RR, Wladimiroff JW, and Van Dongen JJM. Rearrangements of the human TCRD-deleting elements. *Immunogenetics* 1994;40:70-75.
18. Van der Stoep N, De Krijger R, Bruining J, Koning F, and Van den Elsen P. Analysis of early fetal T-cell receptor δ chain in humans. *Immunogenetics* 1990;32:331-336.
19. McVay LD, Carding SR, Bottomly K, and Hayday AC. Regulated expression and structure of T cell receptor γ/δ transcripts in human thymic ontogeny. *EMBO J.* 1991;10:83-91.
20. Kimura N, Toyonaga B, Yoshikai Y, Du RP, and Mak TW. Sequences and repertoire of the human T cell receptor α and β chain variable region genes in thymocytes. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 1987;17:375-383.
21. Klein MH, Concannon P, Everett M, Kim LDH, Hunkapiller T, and Hood L. Diversity and structure of human T-cell receptor α -chain variable region genes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1987;84:6884-6888.
22. Yoshikai Y, Kimura N, Toyonaga B, and Mak TW. Sequences and repertoire of human T cell receptor α chain variable region genes in mature T lymphocytes. *J. Exp. Med.* 1986;164:90-103.
23. Wucherpfennig KW, Liao YJ, Prendergast M, Prendergast J, Hafler DA, and Strominger JL. Human fetal liver γ/δ T cells predominantly use unusual rearrangement of the T cell receptor δ and γ loci expressed on both CD4⁺CD8⁻ and CD4⁻CD8⁻ γ/δ T cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 1993;177:425-432.
24. Borst J, Wicherink A, Van Dongen JJ, De Vries E, Comans-Bitter WM, Wassenaar F, and Van Den Elsen P. Non-random expression of T cell receptor gamma and delta variable gene segments in functional T lymphocyte clones from human peripheral blood. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 1989;19:1559-1568.
25. Koop BR, Rowen L, Wang K, Kuo CL, Seto D, Lenstra JA, Howard S, Shan W, Deshpande P, and Hood L. The human T-cell receptor TCRAC/TCRDC (C α /C δ) region: organization, sequence, and evolution of 97.6 kb of DNA. *Genomics* 1994;19:478-493.

CHAPTER 4

**HUMAN T CELL LEUKEMIAS WITH
CONTINUOUS V(D)J RECOMBINASE
ACTIVITY FOR T CELL
RECEPTOR- δ GENE DELETION**



CHAPTER 4

HUMAN T CELL LEUKEMIAS WITH CONTINUOUS V(D)J RECOMBINASE ACTIVITY FOR T CELL RECEPTOR- δ GENE DELETION¹

Timo M. Breit*, Martie C.M. Verschuren*, Ingrid L.M. Wolvers-Tettero*, Ellen J. Van Gastel-Mol*, Karel Hählen[†], and Jacques J.M. van Dongen*.

**Department of Immunology, Erasmus University Rotterdam and University Hospital Rotterdam, Rotterdam;*

[†]Department of Pediatrics, Subdivision of Hematology-Oncology, Sophia Children's Hospital/ Erasmus University Rotterdam, Rotterdam, The Netherlands.

ABSTRACT

The so-called T cell receptor (TCR)- δ -deleting elements, δ Rec and ψ J α , flank the major part of the TCR- δ gene complex. By rearranging to each other, the δ Rec and ψ J α gene segments delete the TCR- δ gene and prepare the allele for subsequent TCR- α rearrangement. This intermediate rearrangement is thought to be caused by a specific V(D)J recombinase complex.

In our studies on TCR- δ deletion mechanisms, we identified several T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemias (T-ALL) with continuous activity of the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement process. Extensive Southern blot, polymerase chain reaction, and sequencing analyses on the coding joints as well as the signal joints of the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements in these patients, allowed us to prove that this continuous rearrangement activity occurred in the leukemic cells and that these cells therefore represent a polyclonal subpopulation of the otherwise monoclonal T-ALL. In additional studies, we also identified a T cell line (DND41) with continuous activity of the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement process.

These T-ALL and the T cell line can serve as experimental model in further studies on the elements of the V(D)J recombinase complex which are specific for TCR- δ gene deletion.

INTRODUCTION

T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemias (T-ALL) are assumed to originate from differentiating cortical thymocytes (1-3). This is suggested by the presence of the enzyme terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT) in T-ALL cells, because cortical

¹ Submitted for publication

thymocytes are the only T cells expressing TdT (4). During the recombination processes in early T cell differentiation, the enzyme TdT randomly inserts nucleotides in the junctional regions, which connect the variable (V), (diversity (D)) and joining (J) gene segments of the T cell receptor (TCR) (5, 6). In principle, a T-ALL is a clonal cell population in which all cells originate from a single malignant transformed thymocyte. Therefore, all leukemic cells in a T-ALL have identical monoclonal TCR gene rearrangements (2, 4). This is also the case for T cell lines which are derived from T-ALL cells.

Comparable to cortical thymocytes, T-ALL cells are able to express TCR molecules in combination with the signal transducing CD3 complex (2-4). Because a complete TCR exists of α/β chains or γ/δ chains, T-ALL cells can feature at least three configurations of the TCR/CD3 phenotype: $\text{TCR}^-/\text{CD3}^-$, $\text{TCR-}\gamma\delta^+/\text{CD3}^+$, and $\text{TCR-}\alpha\beta^+/\text{CD3}^+$. The TCR- δ gene plays an important role in the divergence of the $\alpha\beta$ lineage versus the $\gamma\delta$ lineage (4, 7-9). Firstly, the majority of the TCR- δ gene is located in between the $V\alpha$ and $J\alpha$ gene segments, which excludes the possibility of simultaneous TCR- δ and TCR- α gene rearrangements on the same allele (8, 10). Secondly, there are two human TCR- δ gene deleting elements, δRec and $\psi J\alpha$, which delete the intermediate TCR- δ gene by rearrangement to each other (Figure 1). This deleting $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ rearrangement is a dominant process in cortical thymocytes (7, 9, 11, 12). As for now, the hierarchical model of gene rearrangements in the human

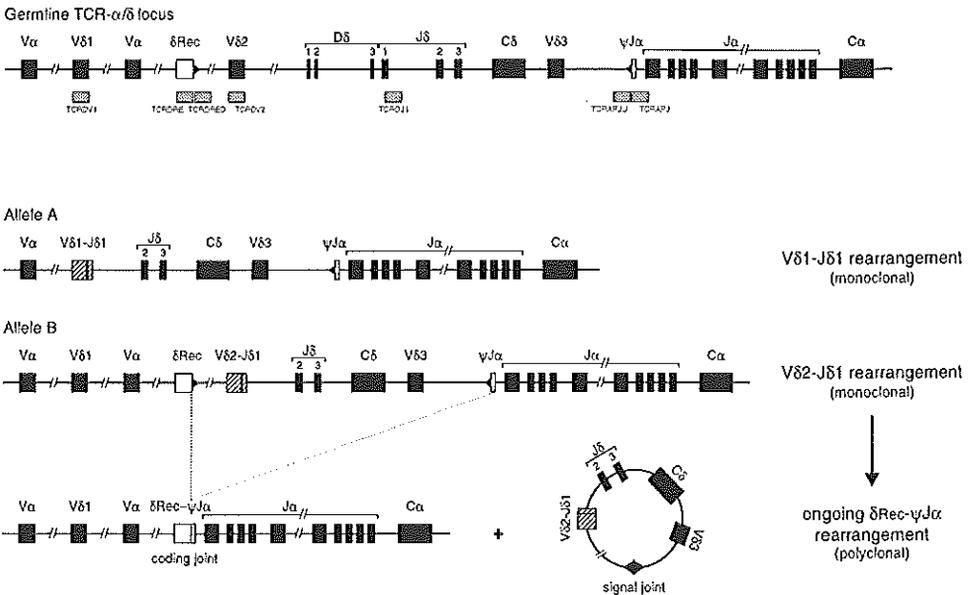


Figure 1. Schematic representation of ongoing $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ rearrangements in leukemic cells of patient T019. Top: the germline TCR- α/δ locus. The open bars represent the various TCR- δ and $\psi J\alpha$ probes. Bottom: allele A contains a monoclonal $V\delta 1$ - $J\delta 1$ rearrangement and allele B contains a monoclonal $V\delta 2$ - $J\delta 1$ rearrangement. The dotted lines indicate ongoing TCR- δ deletion on allele B, which results in polyclonal $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ gene rearrangements, as well as their corresponding circular excision products. The presence of the circular products can be analyzed using Southern blot with the TCRDRED (δRec downstream) and the TCRAPJU ($\psi J\alpha$ upstream) probes.

TCR- α/δ locus starts with TCR- δ gene rearrangement, followed by deletion of the rearranged (or germline) TCR- δ gene by the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangement, which in turn is deleted by subsequent V α -J α rearrangement (4).

Indication for the existence of a specific TCR- δ gene deletion recombinase complex that mediates rearrangement of δRec to $\psi\text{J}\alpha$ was found in the observation that T-ALL subgroups defined by their TCR- δ gene configuration showed skewed distribution of a specific chromosome aberration: the so-called *tal-1* deletion (13-15). Because the heptamer-nonamer recombination signal sequences (RSS) and fusion regions of the *tal-1* deletion breakpoints strongly resemble RSS and junctional regions of TCR gene rearrangements, it is generally assumed that they are caused by a similar V(D)J recombinase complex (13-15). Noticeable, the *tal-1* deletions were exclusively observed in T-ALL that originated from cells which were already committed to the $\alpha\beta$ lineage, ie. thymocytes that have two non-functional TCR- δ gene rearrangements or a TCR- δ gene deletion on one or both alleles (13, 16, 17). Also, we recently discovered a DNA binding protein (PJA-BP) that recognizes a 46 base pair (bp) binding site inside the $\psi\text{J}\alpha$ gene segment and seems to be involved in the specific deletion of the TCR- δ gene (18). This hypothesis is supported by the expression pattern of PJA-BP which is primarily restricted to T cells with deletion of TCR- δ genes on both alleles (18).

In our studies on the TCR- δ gene deletion recombinase complex, we identified a CD3⁻ T-ALL, with out-of-frame, complete (V-J) TCR- δ gene rearrangements on both alleles and with a minor subpopulation containing $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements. Extensive polymerase chain reaction (PCR), Southern blot, and sequencing analysis enabled us to prove that this subpopulation was polyclonal and was caused by ongoing $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements in the otherwise monoclonal T-ALL cells. The results of this T-ALL were compared with other T-ALL and T cell lines and showed that some of them also contain continuous V(D)J recombinase activity for TCR- δ gene deletion.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Cell samples

Mononuclear cells (MNC) and/or granulocytes were isolated from peripheral blood (PB) or bone marrow (BM) of 139 T-ALL patients and four healthy volunteers by Ficoll-Paque (density: 1.077 g/ml; Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden) density centrifugation. All MNC samples were frozen and stored in liquid nitrogen. Thymocytes were obtained from thymus samples of children undergoing cardiac surgery. The thymus samples were gently squeezed in an open filter chamber containing a nylon gauze filter with 100 μm openings (Nederlands Productielaboratorium voor Bloedtransfusieapparatuur en Infusievloeistoffen B. V., Emmer-Compascuum, The Netherlands). The released thymocytes were washed twice in phosphate buffered saline (pH 7.8) supplemented with 0.5% (w/v) bovine serum albumin. All human cell samples were obtained with the approval of the Committee of Medical Ethics of the Erasmus University Rotterdam and University Hospital Rotterdam, Rotterdam, The Netherlands. T cell lines CEM, DND41, GH1, HPB-ALL, HPB, HSB-2, HUT-78, JURKAT, MOLT-4, MOLT-16, PEER, and RPMI-8402; B-cell lines 697, BV173, ROS-5, ROS-17, ROS-27, RS4;11, and SMS-SB; myeloid cell lines K562 and Lama; and the non-hematopoietic cell line HeLa were used (19, 20).

Immunologic marker analysis

The MNC of the T-ALL patients were analyzed for nuclear expression of TdT, for cytoplasmic expression of CD3 (UCHT1), for membrane expression of T cell markers CD1 (66HC7), CD2 (Leu-5b),

CD3 (Leu-4), CD4 (Leu-3a), CD5 (Leu-1), CD6 (OKT17), CD7 (3A1) and CD8 (Leu-2a), for the HLA-DR antigen and for reactivity with monoclonal antibodies (McAbs), BMA031 (anti-TCR- $\alpha\beta$), 11F2 (anti-TCR- $\gamma\delta$), TCR δ 1 (anti-TCR- δ). The rabbit anti-TdT antiserum was purchased from Supertechs (Bethesda, MD); the McAb of the Leu series, anti-HLA-DR and 11F2 were obtained from Becton Dickinson (San Jose, CA); the CD1 antibody was obtained from Monosan/Sanbio (Nistelrode, the Netherlands); the OKT17 from Ortho Diagnostic System (Raritan, NJ); the 3A1 hybridoma from the American Type Culture Collection (Rockville, MD); TCR δ 1 from T cell Diagnostics (Cambridge, MA); the McAb BMA031 was kindly provided by Dr. R. Kurrle (Behring, Marburg, Germany,). The immunofluorescence stainings were performed as described (21) and evaluated with fluorescence microscopes (Carl Zeiss, Oberkochen, Germany) and/or a FACScan flow cytometer (Becton Dickinson).

Isolation of DNA probes

DNA probes recognizing sequences just downstream of the δ Rec gene segment (TCRDRED), just upstream of the ψ J α gene segment (TCRAPJU), and in the coding region of the recombination activating genes (RAG1 and RAG2) were obtained by cloning the purified PCR amplification products of granulocyte DNA from a healthy volunteer using specific oligonucleotide primer sets (Table I). pUC19 was used as cloning vector (22). All oligonucleotide primers were synthesized according to published sequence data (9, 23-25) on a 392 DNA synthesizer (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) with the solid-phase phosphotriester method and used without further purification.

Table I. Oligonucleotide primers used in PCR and sequencing analysis of δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements or in the construction of DNA probes.

Application	Cloning sites	Code	Position ^a	Sequence ^b	Reference ^c
DNA probes (size)					
TCRDRED (283 bp)	<i>Hind</i> III	δ RecDp5'	+52 bp	TCGAaagCtTGCCATAAACCTGCAGCTGGCAC	9
	<i>Eco</i> RI	δ RecDp3'	+286 bp	cacagaaTCGCGATCTCCACACAAAGTCCTT	9
TCRAPJU (865 bp)	<i>Eco</i> RI	ψ J α Up5'	-861 bp	GTTCTAgAATTCCTCTCTAAAATCATAAAC	25
	<i>Hind</i> III	ψ J α Up3'	-40 bp	TGGGAgCTTTACAAAAACCAGAGGTGTCAGC	9
RAG1 (1071 bp)	<i>Bam</i> HI	RAG1p5'	+35 bp ^d	GCCTggaTCCACCCACCTTGGGACTCAG	23
	<i>Hind</i> III	RAG1p3'	+1059 bp ^d	TTGCaagCTTTTGTGGACATTTCCACATCAGG	23
RAG2 (1632 bp)	<i>Eco</i> RI	RAG2p5'	-25 bp ^d	AGTCATTTTATTTTAgAATTCITTCAGACA	24
	<i>Hind</i> III	RAG2p3'	+1588 bp ^d	ACACCTGAATCTGAAAaGCTTTTGCA	24
δRec-ψJα rearrangement					
	<i>Eco</i> RI	δ Rec-5'E	-204 bp	CTAAgAATtGATCCTCAAGGGTCGAGACTGTC	9
	<i>Hind</i> III	ψ J α -3'H	+105 bp	CCTGaagcTTAAGGCACATTAGAATCTCTCAGT	9
	<i>Bgl</i> II	δ Recsj3'	+213 bp	AGGCaGATCTTGTCTGACATTTGCTCCG	9
	<i>Hind</i> III	ψ J α sj5'	-127 bp	TaaGCTtGAAAAGGCAGAAAGAGGGCA	9
δRec polymorphism					
	-	δ Recseq	-106 bp	ATGAAATTTATGAACACATGCTGAGG	9
	<i>Hind</i> III	δ Recp3'	-22 bp	CCGTaaGCTtCTCACACGAGAGGATGG	9
δRec-ψJα signal joint probe					
	-	δ Rec- ψ J α sj	RSS ^e	CACTCCTGTG CACGGTGTATGC	9
coding joint probe	-	δ Rec-3'	-45 bp	GCAACATCACTCTGTGTCTAGC	9

- The position of the 3' side of the oligonucleotide primer is indicated upstream (-) or downstream (+) relative to the RSS.
- The sequences in lower case characters represent the aspecific nucleotides, which generate restriction sites.
- Sequence information used to design the oligonucleotide primers was derived from the indicated literature references.
- The position of the 3' side of the oligonucleotide primer is indicated upstream (-) or downstream (+) relative to the ATG codon.
- The δ Rec- ψ J α signal joint probe contains the head to head fused heptamers of the δ Rec and ψ J α gene segments.

Southern blot analysis

DNA was isolated from fresh or frozen cells as described previously (2). Fifteen μ g DNA samples were digested with the restriction enzymes: *Bam*HI, *Bgl*II, *Eco*RI, *Hind*III and/or *Kpn*I (Pharmacia), size fractionated in 0.7% agarose gels and transferred to Nytran-13N nylon membranes (Schleicher and Schuell, Dassel, Germany) as described (2). TCR- δ gene rearrangements were studied using 32 P random oligonucleotide-labeled TCR- δ gene DNA probes: TCRDV1 (V δ 1), TCRDV2 (V δ 2), TCRDV3 (V δ 3), TCRDRE (δ Rec), TCRDRED (δ Rec downstream), TCRDD1 (D δ 1), TCRDD2 (D δ 2), TCRDD3 (D δ 3), TCRDJ1 (J δ 1), TCRDC4 (C δ exon4), TCRAPJU (ψ J α upstream), and TCRAPJ (ψ J α) (Figure 1) (26). Other TCR genes were analyzed with the TCR- γ gene probes: J γ 1.2, J γ 1.3, and J γ 2.1 (2) and TCR- β gene DNA probes: TCRBJ1 (J β 1), TCRBJ2 (J β 2), and TCRBC (C β) (Langerak et al., unpublished results).

Northern blot analysis

Total RNA was isolated using the method as described by Chomczynski and Sacchi (27). Approximately 15 μ g of total RNA was size-fractionated in 1.0% agarose gels and transferred to Nytran-13N nylon membranes (Schleicher and Schuell) as described (2). RNA expression was studied using the 32 P random oligonucleotide-labelled probes for the RAG genes: RAG1 and RAG2 probes, and for the GAPDH gene: GAPDH probe (28).

PCR amplification analysis

PCR was essentially performed as described previously (13). A 1 μ g sample of DNA, 12.5 pmol of the 5' and the 3' oligonucleotide primers and 1 unit of *Ampli*Taq DNA polymerase (Perkin-Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT) were used in each PCR of 100 μ l. The oligonucleotide primers are listed in Table I and Verschuren et al. (Manuscript submitted). The PCR reaction mixture was incubated at 94°C for 3 min, at 60°C for 1 min, and at 72°C for 3 min in a thermal cycler (Perkin-Elmer Cetus). Following this initial cycle, denaturing, annealing, and extension steps were performed for another 29-39 cycles at 94°C for 1 min, at 60°C for 1 min, and at 72°C for 3 min, respectively. After the last cycle an additional extension step of 72°C for 7 min was executed. V δ -J δ and V δ -J α gene rearrangements in cell line DND41 were compared to V δ -J δ and V δ -J α gene rearrangements in postnatal thymocytes and PBMNC, by measuring the intensity of the PCR bands on agarose gels using computer software as described (29).

Sequencing analysis

The polyclonal δ Rec- ψ J α PCR products were cloned into a pUC19 vector as described previously (12). For the direct sequencing analysis, one μ l of the original PCR product, 12.5 pmol of the limiting primer, 600 pmol of the opposite primer and 5 units of *Ampli*Taq DNA polymerase (Perkin-Elmer Cetus) were used in each asymmetric PCR of 500 μ l. The reaction mixture was incubated for a total of 25-30 cycles with the above-described regular temperature cycles. After asymmetric amplification, the PCR products were precipitated twice in 50% ethanol plus 0.1 volume of 2 M NaAc, pH 5.6 (30). The dried pellet was resolved in 22 μ l H $_2$ O, half of which was used in the sequence reaction. Twenty to fifty pmol sequence primer was used in each reaction, the sequence primers are listed in Table I. All sequence reactions were performed with the T7-sequencing kit (Pharmacia) following the manufacture's instructions using 35 S radiolabeling, and run in normal denaturing 8% polyacrylamide sequence gels.

RESULTS

δ Rec- ψ J α coding joint analysis

To identify monoclonal T cell populations in which the TCR- δ gene deletion mechanism via δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement is active, we analyzed various cell samples for the presence of this particular rearrangement. The primary approach was a PCR reaction with the primers δ Rec-5'E and ψ J α -3'H, which amplify the coding joint of the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement (Figure 1). The reactions were performed on DNA from thymic cell samples, PBMNC, T-ALL, and cell lines (Figure 2A). Hybridization of the PCR products with the δ Rec-3' oligonucleotide probe confirmed their identity

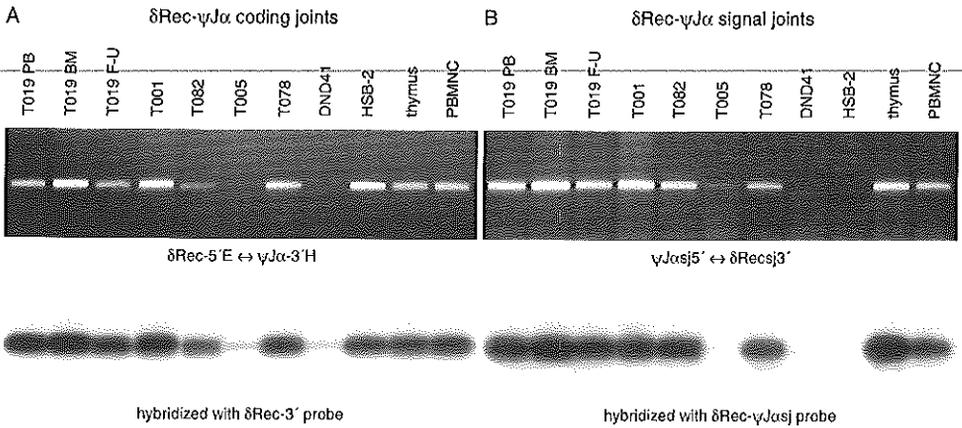


Figure 2. PCR analysis of coding joints (A) and signal joints (B) of $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements. Indicated are the PCR product analyzed by electrophoresis in ethidium-bromide-stained agarose gels, subsequent blotting and identification by oligonucleotide probe hybridization.

(Figure 2A). All thymic cell samples, as well as the PBMNC and the majority of 139 tested T-ALL were positive (Table II). Of all 21 cell lines tested, only T cell line HSB-2 was strongly positive, because one allele contains a $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangement (Table II) (7). However, a second T cell line (DND41) appeared to be weakly positive (Table II). This is remarkable, because this cell line contains a functional $\text{V}\delta 1\text{-J}\delta 1$ rearrangement on one allele and an unidentified rearrangement to the $\text{J}\delta 1$ gene segment on the other allele (Table II) (31, 32).

To confirm the results of the PCR analysis, DNA of the cell samples was analyzed by Southern blotting. The advantage of Southern blotting over the PCR technique is that it does not amplify the DNA and will therefore allow a realistic estimation of the relative frequency of the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements. However, the disadvantage is the low sensitivity, which is reflected by a detection limit of 1-5%. By using the δRec probe (TCRDRE) and the $\psi\text{J}\alpha$ probe (TCRAPJ) (Figure 1), a clear $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearranged band was detected in each thymic cell sample (polyclonal rearrangement), and in the T-ALL and T cell line with a $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangement on one allele (monoclonal rearrangement), e.g. patient T078 and cell line HSB-2 (Figure 3 and Table II). Weak bands were also visible in PBMNC of all healthy volunteers, as well as in some T-ALL. Except for cell line HSB-2, all tested cell lines, including DND41 were negative. Because of the presence of the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements in PBMNC, it was difficult to determine whether the observed rearrangements in T-ALL were caused by "background" rearrangements in PBMNC or whether these rearrangements originated from the T-ALL cells.

$\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ signal joint analysis

To determine the origin of the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements, we investigated the circular excision products that are formed as signal joint by-products of this particular rearrangement (Figure 1). PCR amplification using the $\delta\text{Recsj}3'$ and $\psi\text{J}\alpha\text{sj}5'$ primers gave $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ signal joint PCR products, which identity was confirmed by hybridization with the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha\text{sj}$ oligonucleotide probe (Figure 2B). All thymic cell samples

TABLE II. Characteristics of T cells with and without ongoing δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements^a.

TCR/CD3 phenotype	CD4/CD8	δ Rec germline ^b polymorphism	Rearrangement						RNA expression		δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement					
			TCR- α/δ		TCR- γ		TCR- β	RAG-1	RAG-2	PCR		Southern blot		Direct sequencing	poly-morphism ^d	
			TCR- α/δ	frame ^c	TCR- γ	frame ^c	TCR- β	RAG-1	RAG-2	coding joint	signal joint	rearrangement	excision products	junctional regions		
Patients																
T019	CD3 ⁻	4 ⁺ /8 ⁺	C	V δ 1-J δ 1	-	V γ 2-J γ 1.3	+	J β 2	+	+	+	+	+	+	polyclonal	T
			T	V δ 2-J δ 1	-	V γ 2-J γ 1.3	-	J β 2								
T001	CD3 ⁻	4 ⁺ /8 ⁺	C	V δ 1-J δ 1	-	V γ 8-J γ 2.3	NA	J β 2	NA	NA	+	+	±	±	polyclonal	T
			T	V δ 2-J δ 1	-	G	○	G								
T082	CD3 ⁻	NA	NA	V δ 1-J δ 1	-	V γ 3-J γ 2.3	NA	J β 1	+	+	+	+	+	+	polyclonal	T
			T	V δ 2-J δ 1	-	V γ 8-J γ 2.3	NA	J β 2								
T005	TCR- $\gamma\delta$ ⁺	4 ⁺ /8 ⁻	NA	V δ 1-J δ 1	+	V γ 2-J γ 1.1	+	J β 1	±	±	±	±	-	-	polyclonal	T
			T	V δ 2-J δ 1	-	V γ 2-J γ 1.3	+	G								
T078	CD3 ⁻	4 ⁺ /8 ⁺	NA	V δ 3-J δ 2	-	V γ 3-J γ 1.3	NA	J β 1	±	±	+	±	+ ^e	±	monoclonal	C
			C	δ Rec- ψ J α	○	V γ 2/4-J γ 2.3	NA	G								
T cell line																
DND41	TCR- $\beta\delta$ ⁺	4 ⁺ /8 ⁻	NA	V δ 1-J δ 1	+	V γ 5-J γ 2.3	-	J β 1	±	±	±	±	-	-	polyclonal	T
			T	V δ 2-J δ 1	NA	V γ 8-J γ 2.3	-	J β 2								
HSB-2	CD3 ⁻	4 ⁻ /8 [±]	T	δ Rec- ψ J α	○	V γ 9-J γ 2.3	NA	J β 1	-	-	+	-	+ ^e	-	monoclonal	T
			NA	δ Rec-J α 59	○	V γ 10-J γ 2.3	-	J β 1								
controls^f																
thymus	CD3 ⁻ /TCR- $\alpha\beta$ ⁺ / $\gamma\delta$ ⁺	○	○	V δ -J δ	±	V γ -J γ 1	±	J β 1	+	+	+	+	+	+	polyclonal	○
			○	V α -J α	±	V γ -J γ 2	±	J β 2								
PBMNC	TCR- $\alpha\beta$ ⁺ / $\gamma\delta$ ⁺	○	○	V δ -J α	±	V γ -J γ 1	±	J β 1	-	-	+	+	±	±	polyclonal	○
			○	V α -J α	±	V γ -J γ 2	±	J β 2								
HeLa	CD3 ⁻	4 ⁻ /8 ⁻	○	G	○	G	○	G	-	-	-	-	-	-	○	○
			○	G	○	G	○	G								

a. Abbreviations used; NA, not available; ○, not applicable.

b. This polymorphism is present in the δ Rec germline sequence at position - 87 relative to the RSS.

c. Frame; -, rearrangement is out-of-frame; +, rearrangement is in-frame.

d. For the δ Rec polymorphism cf Figures 6 and 7.

e. These bands are 50% of the Southern blot signal, representing a monoclonal δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement on one allele.

f. The rearrangements indicated in thymus and PBMNC represent the most frequently occurring rearrangements.

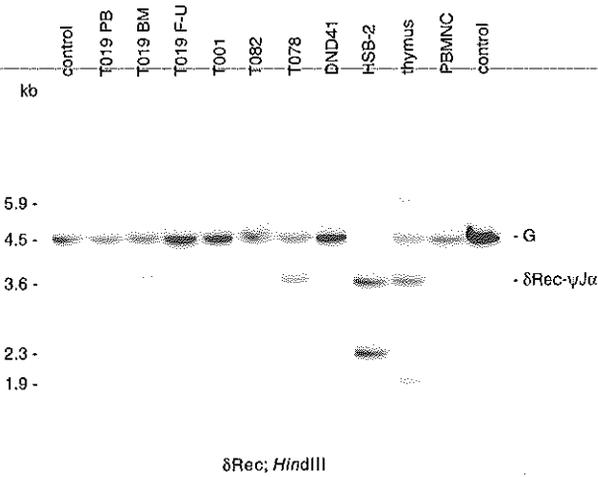


Figure 3. Southern blot analysis of $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements. A Southern blot filter with *Hind*III digests of DNA from various cell samples hybridized with the ^{32}P labelled TCRDRE (δRec) probe. The positions of the germline (G) band and preferential $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangement are indicated (26).

were strongly positive, whereas the results in the tested T-ALL varied from strongly positive to negative (Figure 2B and Table II). Surprisingly, the control PBMNC were also positive, meaning that $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ excision products do occur in normal PBMNC. So, we could not distinguish "background" signal joints from signal joints of T-ALL cells, therefore it remained impossible to determine the origin of the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements in the T-ALL samples. The tested cell lines were all negative, except for cell line DND41, in which, after long exposure times (data not shown), a weakly positive signal proved - by lack of background - that this T cell line actively rearranges δRec to $\psi\text{J}\alpha$.

If the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ excision products found by PCR in normal blood T lymphocytes originate from an early thymocyte differentiation stage, we assumed that the frequency of this circular DNA will decrease dramatically due to degradation and dilution, caused by cell proliferation. To analyze the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ circular DNA without amplification, we developed two new probes, TCRDRED (δRec downstream) and TCRAPJU ($\psi\text{J}\alpha$ upstream), which are able to detect $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ excision products in Southern blot analysis (Figure 1). The thymic cell samples showed a clear band representing the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ excision product, whereas some of the analyzed T-ALL also showed a weak band (Figure 4 and Table II). In addition, a very faint band was visible in control PBMNC, whereas no excision product could be identified in all cell lines tested (data not shown). Because T-ALL cell samples generally contain $< 10\%$ "background" PBMNC, these data showed that the analyzed T-ALL in which a (weak) band was visible, actively rearrange δRec to $\psi\text{J}\alpha$.

Based on combined positive and negative results we selected five T-ALL and two T cell lines which we analyzed further for their ability to actively perform $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements (Table II). The most important phenotypic and genotypic characteristics of these T-ALL and T cell lines are summarized in Table II.

$\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ junctional regions

To further prove that the continuous $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements in the T-ALL cell samples originate from leukemic cells and thus define a polyclonal subpopulation

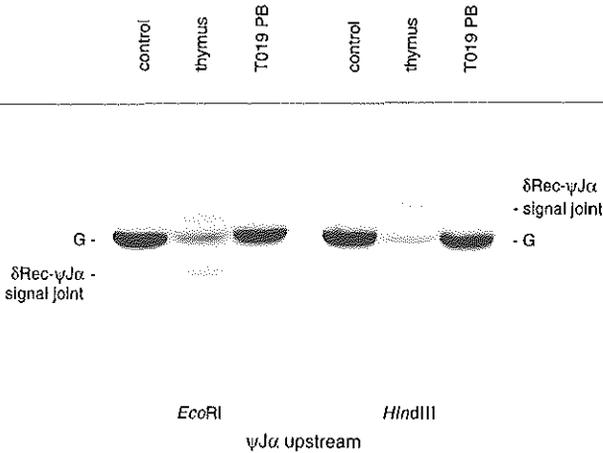


Figure 4. Southern blot analysis of $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ circular excision products. A Southern blot filter with *EcoRI* or *HindIII* digests of DNA from cell line HeLa, thymocytes, and patient T019 hybridized with the TCRAPJU ($\psi\text{J}\alpha$ upstream) probe. The positions of the germline (G) band and $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ signal joint are indicated.

within the monoclonal malignancy, we investigated the junctional regions of these rearrangements.

Direct sequencing analysis of PCR products from the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ coding joint can ascertain the clonal status, because in a monoclonal situation the sequence can be read from the δRec gene segment through the junctional region into the $\psi\text{J}\alpha$ gene segment, whereas in a polyclonal situation the random junctional region will make the sequence unreadable just after the δRec gene segment. An example is presented in Figure 5. All tested samples were polyclonal except for patient T078 and T cell line HSB-2, both of which contain a monoclonal $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangement on one allele (Table II).

Cloning and sequencing of the PCR products revealed the actual junctional regions of the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements present in these T-ALL patients and T cell lines (Figure 6). The sequences show no significant differences with those present in normal thymocytes or T lymphocytes (12). This was most obvious in patient T019 in which the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ junctional regions derived from T-ALL cells of PB or BM at diagnosis were similar to those derived from normal PBMNC in BM at the time this patient was in complete remission (Figure 6).

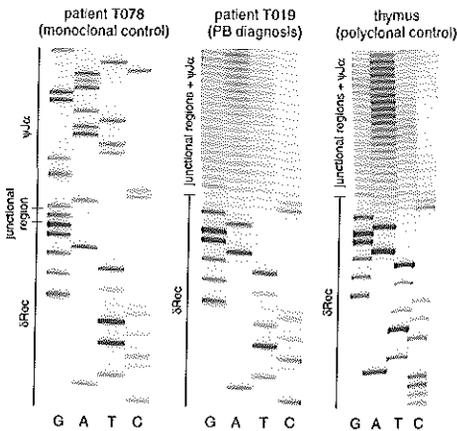


Figure 5. Direct sequencing analysis of $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangement PCR products. The $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements of patient T019 are compared with a monoclonal control (patient T078) and a polyclonal control (thymus).

patient T019 (PB diagnosis)			patient T001 (BM diagnosis)				
p	δ Rec	junctional region	ψ J α	p	δ Rec	junctional region	ψ J α
	<u>↓ GTGTGAGGAGCC</u>		<u>GGTACCCGGGTTA</u>		<u>↓ GTGTGAGGAGCC</u>		<u>GGTACCCGGGTTA</u>
T	GTG	CG	-15	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggc	-12
T	GTGTGAGGA	C	GTACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	<u>GGGGGATCCATTTTAA</u>	GGTT*
T	GTGTGAGGA	CCCTCT	TACCCGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	CCCATGATGGT	TACCCGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	TACTCTGGC	TACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggcgg	CGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	<u>TGTGTGCATCCCTACT</u>	GGTACCCGGGTT*	T	GTGTGAGG	TCTCTCTCCCT	CGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	<u>TCCTTGGGAAACG</u>	CGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	T	TTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	<u>TCTACCTGG</u>	CGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGG	TACTCTGA	TACCCGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAG	<u>ACGGAc</u>	GGTACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC		CGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	CG	GGTACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	CGTTGAACCGGTTT	TACCCGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAG	CT	GTACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	CCAGGG	-13
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	CIC	GTACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGG	CCAC	GTACCCGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGC	CG	CCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	<u>TCCTTTACCATC</u>	TACCCGGGTTA
T	GTGTG	GGACGGGCAAG	ACCCGGGTTA				
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	CT	CGGGTTA				
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggTTGGCGT	-13				
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	CGG	CGGGTTA				
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	CTTT	GTACCCGGGTTA				
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggGAA	TACCCGGGTTA				
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	99TCC	TACCCGGGTTA				
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggT	CGGGTTA				
T	GTGTGAGGA	AAATCCG	CGGGTTA				
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	gT	CGGGTTA				
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	CG	ACCCGGGTTA				
patient T019 (BM diagnosis)			patient T001 (PB diagnosis)				
p	δ Rec	junctional region	ψ J α	p	δ Rec	junctional region	ψ J α
	<u>↓ GTGTGAGGAGCC</u>		<u>GGTACCCGGGTTA</u>		<u>↓ GTGTGAGGAGCC</u>		<u>GGTACCCGGGTTA</u>
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	gAAGAGGAGGT	-24	C	GTGTGAGGAGCC	T	TACCCGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	T	GTACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	TAGATT	CGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGC	GTC	TACCCGGGTTA	T	-14	CGA	TACCCGGGTTA
T	-38		-14	T	GTGTG	GTACC	-17
T	GTGTGAGGAG	CTC	TACCCGGGTTA	C	GTGTGAGGAGCC	99AGGGGGA	CGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	TTCT	TACCCGGGTTA	T	-18	AGTCA	ACCCGGGTTA
T	GTG	CCGTGTGTGG	CCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAG	CT	GTACCCGGGTTA
T	GTG	CCCT	-15	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	CCC	GTACCCGGGTTA
T	GTG	CC	CCGGGTTA	C	GT	CCCTT	GTACCCGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	TACA	GTACCCGGGTTA	C	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggAGAAATCCGATCCGG	-15
T	GTGTGAGGAGC	TAATTAAG	ACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	T	GGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	gAGG	CGGGTTA	T	-15		CCGGGTTA
patient T019 (BM follow up)			patient T082 (PB diagnosis)				
p	δ Rec	junctional region	ψ J α	p	δ Rec	junctional region	ψ J α
	<u>↓ GTGTGAGGAGCC</u>		<u>GGTACCCGGGTTA</u>		<u>↓ GTGTGAGGAGCC</u>		<u>GGTACCCGGGTTA</u>
C	GTGTGAGGAGCC	g	ACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAG	TC	GTACCCGGGTTA
C	GT	TTT	TACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	gCGGGGCTA	CGGGTTA
T	GTGTG	GGAC	ACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC		GGTACCCGGGTTA
C	GTGTGAGGAG	ACGACTGCACCT	TACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAG	CACTGGG	-19
T	-13	TCT	TACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGT	CGC	CGGGTTA
C	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggGG	CGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	TTCC	CGGGGTTA
C	GTGTGAGGA	ATGAGGT	CGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAG	TC	GTACCCGGGTTA
C	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggG	CGGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC		GGTACCCGGGTTA
T	GTGTG	CGG	CGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAG	GTGAAG	CGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	TTGACGA	CGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	CACCTTTTAAc	GGTACCCGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggGGTTT	GTACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGA	<u>CCCTGCGTAGTC</u>	CGGGGTTA
C	GTGT	AAAGGCC	TACCCGGGTTA				
patient T078 and cell line HSB-2 (monoclonal controls)			patient T005 (PB diagnosis)				
p	δ Rec	junctional region	ψ J α	p	δ Rec	junctional region	ψ J α
	<u>↓ GTGTGAGGAGCC</u>		<u>GGTACCCGGGTTA</u>		<u>↓ GTGTGAGGAGCC</u>		<u>GGTACCCGGGTTA</u>
C	GTGTGAGG	GG	ACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ACCTAGG	CGGGTTA
T	GTGTG	CCACCTAGG	CGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGG	TTACCA	ACCCGGGTTA
				T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggTGGTCCCTGTG	CGGGTTA
				T	GTGTGAGGAG		GTTA
				T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggTGGCTGAG	-22
				T	GTGTGAGG	TTACCTTA	TACCCGGGTTA
				T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggTGGTCCCTGTGCGA	GTTA
				T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggGAA	CGGGTTA
				T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	<u>CCATTTTAAATTGGACG</u>	CGGGTTA
				T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggGG	CGGGTTA
				T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	TCGCC	CGGGGTTA
control PBMNC (polyclonal control)			cell line DND41				
p	δ Rec	junctional region	ψ J α	p	δ Rec	junctional region	ψ J α
	<u>↓ GTGTGAGGAGCC</u>		<u>GGTACCCGGGTTA</u>		<u>↓ GTGTGAGGAGCC</u>		<u>GGTACCCGGGTTA</u>
T	GTGTGAGGA	C	GTACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	AAATAGG	CGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGC	CGGGATAGG	CGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggTTAGG	CGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAG	TTTCTCT	GTACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGA	CGTCA	GGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	TTTATG	-20	T	GTGTGAGGAGC	TCTTA	GTACCCGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGA	CCCTTCTCTCCG	ACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	CCTCTTTACA	CGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGC	TTA	ACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	GGAT	GGGTT*
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	CCGATcc	GGTACCCGGGTTA	T	GTG	AAAGGAA	CGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	CGGAT	CGGGTTA	T	GTGTG	G	CGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGG	AGCCGGTGGAGG	CGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggA	ACCCGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGCC		ACCCGGGTTA	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	CTA	GTACCCGGGTTA
T	GTGTGAGGA	AGGG	-21	T	GTGTGAGGAGCC	ggAGGAAA	GTTA
T	GTGTGAGGAGC	GG	-12				

Figure 6. Junctional region sequences of δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements in various human cell samples. Sequences of the δ Rec- ψ J α junctional regions are aligned with the known (double underlined) δ Rec and ψ J α germline sequences. Single underlined sequences represent putative D δ -gene derived nucleotides. Lower case characters represent P-region nucleotides and all other junctional region nucleotides represent N-region nucleotides. The P \downarrow indicates the configuration of the polymorphism in the involved δ Rec gene segment 87 bp upstream of the RSS heptamer.

Allele-specific δ Rec rearrangements

If the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements originate from T-ALL cells, they can only use the δ Rec gene segment that is still present in the leukemic cells. Four out of the five tested T-ALL had V δ 1-J δ 1 and V δ 2-J δ 1 rearrangements, whereas the fifth contained a V δ 3-J δ 2 and a δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement. Because the V δ 1-J δ 1 rearrangement deletes the intermediate δ Rec gene segment, the only δ Rec gene segment available, is present on the allele with the V δ 2-J δ 1 rearrangement. In some individuals it is possible to discriminate between δ Rec gene segments of the different alleles on basis of a polymorphism present 87 bp upstream relative to the RSS heptamer of this gene segment, which contains either a T or a C nucleotide (Figure 7 and Table II). In patient T019 we were able to prove that only one δ Rec allele was used in the polyclonal δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements, because this patient contained on one allele a C and on the other a T nucleotide at this position (Figure 7). All δ Rec- ψ J α

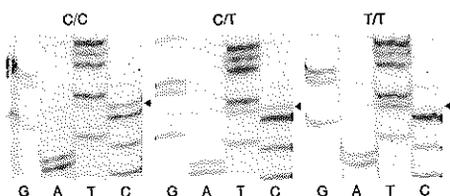


Figure 7. The polymorphism in the δ Rec gene segment at position -87 bp from the RSS. This nucleotide is either a T or a C and there are therefore three possible configurations: C/C, C/T, and T/T.

rearrangements in the T-ALL cells contained the δ Rec gene segment with the T nucleotide, whereas in the normal BM cells of this patient, precisely half of these rearrangements contained a T and half a C nucleotide (Figure 6 and Table II). Sequencing of the δ Rec germline DNA sequence in the leukemic cells revealed a T nucleotide, whereas in the δ Rec germline DNA sequence of normal PBMNC cells both nucleotides were present. Therefore, by using this polymorphism we were able to prove that the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements observed in the polyclonal subpopulation of patient T019 all used the δ Rec present on the same allele as the V δ 2-J δ 1 rearrangement. Thus, the T-ALL cells were actively deleting the V δ 2-J δ 1 rearrangement by δ Rec- ψ J α recombination (Figure 1).

Comparable results were obtained in the T-ALL cell sample derived from BM of patient T001 (Figure 6 and Table II). However, in leukemic cells derived from PB of this patient a mixture of T and C nucleotides was observed in the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements. This phenomenon is in line with a high tumor load of the BM sample (88%) versus a low tumor load of the PB sample (45%). Taken together, it can be concluded that in the BM sample of patient T001, the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements come from T-ALL cells, whereas in the PB sample at least a considerable portion originates from "background" PBMNC.

In patient T082 and also in patient T005 with TCR- $\gamma\delta^+$ T-ALL no normal cells were available to determine the presence of the T/C polymorphism. So, the exclusive presence of T nucleotides in the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements (Figure 6) formally does not exclude "background" rearrangements derived from normal PBMNC, because these patients might contain a T nucleotide on both alleles.

TCR- α/δ gene rearrangements in T cell line DND41

To investigate whether other rearrangements can also occur in leukemic T cells with ongoing δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements, we performed PCR analysis using V δ and δ Rec primers versus J δ and J α primers. Because of the "background" problem caused by rearrangements in normal PBMNC that are present in the T-ALL samples, these PCR analyses were performed exclusively on cell line DND41. The results are depicted in Figure 8. We compared the relative PCR product intensities of the analyzed rearrangements to each other and to those present in PBMNC and postnatal thymocytes from healthy donors. The most obvious observation was the absence of rearrangements involving either V δ 2, J δ 2, or J δ 3 gene segments in cell line DND41 (Figure 8), although Southern blot analysis proved the presence of these gene segments on at least one allele (data not shown). In normal PBMNC and thymocytes these rearrangements do occur (Figure 8). Rearrangements of the V δ 1, V δ 3, and δ Rec to J α gene segments did occur, with a skewed distribution to the most 5' located J α gene segments. Noticeable, the ψ J α gene segment is the most frequently rearranged J α gene segment, not only in combination with δ Rec, but also with V δ 1 and V δ 3. The J α gene segment usage in DND41 seemed to be comparable to that observed in PBMNC (Figure 8). Cell line DND41 appears to have an active

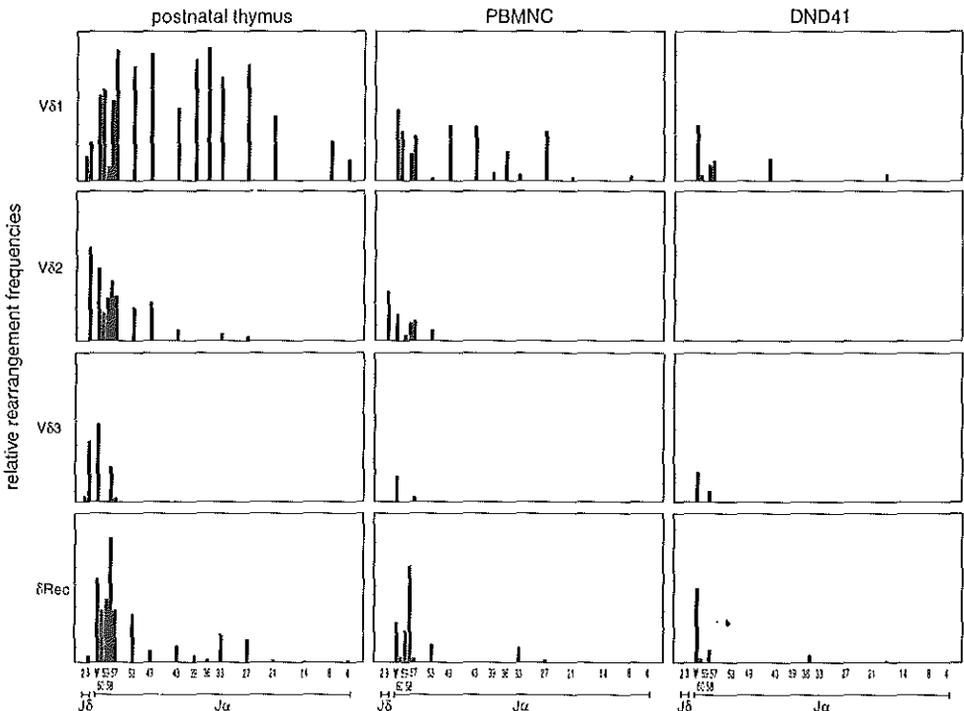


Figure 8. PCR analysis of ongoing rearrangements in T cell line DND41. Comparison of relative rearrangement frequencies of V δ -J δ /J α or δ Rec-J δ /J α in postnatal thymocytes (left column) and normal PBMNC (middle column) compared to cell line DND41 (right column). The upstream gene segments analyzed are indicated at the left, and the downstream J gene segments are indicated below each diagram. The bars represent the relative intensity of the signals of the PCR products. They therefore only represent a rough estimation of the rearrangement distribution between the cell samples.

recombinase complex that does not mediate 'conventional' TCR- δ gene rearrangements, but primarily the intermediate TCR- δ -deleting rearrangements and the mixed V δ -J α gene rearrangements.

Expression of RAG genes

The products of the RAG genes are essential for V(D)J recombination and are therefore also assumed to be involved in the recombinase complex that mediates TCR- δ gene deletion. To prove RAG expression in the T-ALL samples and the T cell line with ongoing δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements, we designed RAG-1 and RAG-2 probes for Northern blot analysis. Although not quantified, it appeared that all T-ALL tested as well as T cell line DND41 transcribe both RAG genes as is the case in thymic cell samples (Figure 9 and Table II). Control PBMNC, cell line HeLa and cell line HSB-2 did not show RAG gene transcription (Figure 9 and Table II).

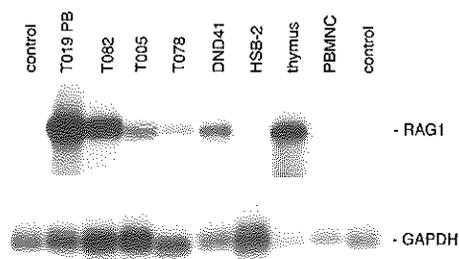


Figure 9. Northern blot analysis of the RAG expression in several cell samples. A Northern blot filter was successively hybridized with the RAG1 and GAPDH probes.

DISCUSSION

Rearrangement of the human TCR- δ gene deleting elements, δ Rec and ψ J α , to each other represents a decisive step in the $\gamma\delta$ versus the $\alpha\beta$ lineage commitment of differentiating thymocytes (4, 8, 9, 11), because the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement is an intermediate rearrangement between TCR- δ and TCR- α gene rearrangement (4, 8). The only reason for this non-functional rearrangement appears to be the deletion of the TCR- δ gene in order to prepare the allele for subsequent TCR- α gene rearrangement. The high frequency in which this particular rearrangement occurs in a total thymic cell sample indicates that the majority of thymocytes use the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement to delete their TCR- δ genes during differentiation (7, 9, 11, 33, 34).

There is evidence that the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement is caused by a V(D)J recombinase complex, which contains some components that are different from those used in TCR- δ and TCR- α gene rearrangement. For instance, it is noticeable that the δ Rec gene segment rearranges with such a high preference to the ψ J α gene segment, although the whole J α region (61 gene segments) is assumed to be opened by transcription from the T early alpha (TEA) element (7, 11, 33, 34). Inversely, although the ψ J α gene segments can rearrange to various gene segments, it most frequently rearranges to the δ Rec gene segment, and not to the proximally located V δ 2 gene segment. In addition, rearrangement of δ Rec to ψ J α occurs at a later stage of thymic differentiation than TCR- δ gene rearrangement (Verschuren and Blom,

unpublished results), meaning that different factors play a role in (the regulation of) this unique rearrangement. One of these factors could be the protein PJA-BP that binds to the $\psi J\alpha$ gene segment presumably during later stages of TCR gene rearrangement. Furthermore, our studies on the *tal-1* deletions in T-ALL, and especially their occurrence in combination with TCR- δ gene deletion, strongly suggest the existence of a unique TCR- δ deleting recombinase complex (13, 16, 17).

To identify the specific components of this particular recombinase complex an experimental model is needed in which the active recombinase complex is present. To avoid complicated cell-sorting experiments with differentiating thymocytes to obtain sufficient cells for our experimental purposes, we decided to search for a monoclonal cell population with an active TCR- δ gene deleting recombinase.

By screening a large number of T-ALL and cell lines using PCR, Southern blotting, and direct sequencing analysis we were able to identify several T-ALL and one T cell line (DND41) with small subpopulations containing $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ rearrangements. To investigate whether these rearrangements are derived from the leukemic cells or from "background" PBMNC, not only the coding joints, but also the excision products of the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ rearrangements were analyzed. An unexpected problem we encountered was the presence of circular excision products of the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ rearrangements in normal PBMNC. To discriminate "background" rearrangements of normal cells and T-ALL-derived rearrangements, we applied several Southern blot and PCR-sequencing methods. Frequently occurring circular excision products in T-ALL cells and polyclonal $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ junctional region sequences provided evidence that several T-ALL and T cell line DND41 contain small polyclonal subclones. A polymorphism in the δRec gene segment proved convincingly that these cells were actively rearranging δRec to $\psi J\alpha$ on only one allele, thereby generating a polyclonal subpopulation. This is a remarkable observation, because leukemic cells in ALL patients generally are monoclonal or oligoclonal in some cases (35, 36), and cell lines are considered to be fully monoclonal.

It is especially surprising to find a polyclonal subpopulation in a cell line, which is most probably not the result of DNA contamination, because repeatedly isolation of DNA from DND41 cells gave similar results. The presence of a polyclonal subpopulation in this cell line means that continuous rearrangements can not induce and support clonal outgrowth. What might occur is that the TCR- δ gene deleting rearrangement is immediately followed by a TCR- α rearrangement, which in turn deletes the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ rearrangement and may lead to TCR- $\alpha\beta$ expression. These TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ cells may have a lower growth capacity and therefore never result in a substantial subclone. In fact, this may also be the case for the T-ALL, because for instance in patient T019 with a TCR $^-$ /CD3 $^-$ T-ALL, double immunofluorescence stainings revealed the presence of a minor TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ /TdT $^+$ subpopulation (14%), which is normally not found in BM or PB (21). This confirmed the continuous rearrangement capacity of these T-ALL cells. This is in line with the observation that in cell line DND41 other rearrangements occur involving the $J\alpha$ gene segments, whereas TCR- δ rearrangements do not take place. Altogether, it seems that cell line DND41 is in the intermediate phase between TCR- δ rearrangement and TCR- α rearrangement. Because the rearrangements occur in T-ALL cells that are outside the thymus, or in an in vitro cultured T cell line, this suggests that for this particular

rearrangement to take place, the thymic environment and all other thymic extracellular signals are not absolutely needed.

It was remarkable that all three T-ALL that showed the most intense ongoing δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement, were TCR⁻CD3⁻ and contained a V δ 1-J δ 1 and a V δ 2-J δ 1 rearrangement, both being out-of-frame. However, the characteristics of T cell line DND41 were different compared to these T-ALL, because this cell line expressed an unusual TCR- $\beta\delta$ heterodimer (31, 32). DND41 cells contain a functional V δ 1-J δ 1 on one allele and a TCR- δ gene rearrangement of an unknown gene segment (or RSS) 5.2 kb downstream of the V δ 2 gene segment to the J δ 1 gene segment on the other allele (Verschuren, unpublished results). No TCR- $\gamma\delta$ heterodimer can be formed in this cell line because of the absence of in-frame TCR- γ rearrangements (Table II). Thus far, the DND41 cell line is the only T cell reported that expresses a TCR- $\beta\delta$, and it does not seem likely that this cell line represents an intermediate stage in normal thymocyte differentiation. Our data suggests that ongoing δ Rec- ψ J α gene rearrangements predominantly occur in T cells that cannot express a functional TCR- $\gamma\delta$, due to biallelic out-of-frame TCR- δ and/or TCR- γ rearrangements.

We can conclude that some T-ALL and T cell lines contain an active TCR- δ gene deleting recombinase complex. These monoclonal cell populations are invaluable for experiments on identification of regulating elements involved in the deletion of the TCR- δ gene.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS. The authors gratefully acknowledge Prof. Dr. R. Benner, Dr. H. Hooijkaas, and Dr. A. Beishuizen for their continuous support; Drs R. Kurrle (Behring, Marburg, Germany), T. Hercend (Villejuif, France) and L. Moretta (Genova, Italy) for kindly providing the BMA031, Ti- γ A and BB3 antibodies, respectively; Dr. T. Quertermous for kindly providing the TCR- γ probes. Mrs. W.M. Comans-Bitter for providing immunofluorescence data of patient T019; Mr. T.M. van Os for excellent assistance in the preparation of the figures; Ms. A.D. Korpershoek for her secretarial support; and Dr. D. Campana for kindly providing ALL cell samples.

REFERENCES

1. Foon KA, and Todd III RF. Immunologic classification of leukemia and lymphoma. *Blood* 1986;68:1-31.
2. Van Dongen JJM, and Wolvers-Tettero ILM. Analysis of immunoglobulin and T cell receptor genes. Part I: Basic and technical aspects. *Clin. Chim. Acta* 1991;198:1-91.
3. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, and Van Dongen JJM. Phenotypic and genotypic characteristics of human early T-cell differentiation: the T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukaemia model. *Res. Immunol.* 1994;145:139-143.
4. Van Dongen JJM, Comans-Bitter WM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, and Borst J. Development of human T lymphocytes and their thymus-dependency. *Thymus* 1990;16:207-234.
5. Alt FW, and Baltimore D. Joining of immunoglobulin heavy chain gene segments: implications from a chromosome with evidence of three D-JH fusions. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1982;79:4118-4122.
6. Lewis SM. The mechanisms of V(D)J joining: lessons from molecular, immunological, and comparative analyses. *Adv. Immunol.* 1994;56:27-150.
7. De Villartay J-P, Hockett RD, Coran D, Korsmeyer SJ, and Cohen DI. Deletion of the human T-cell receptor δ -gene by a site-specific recombination. *Nature* 1988;335:170-174.
8. Hockett RD, De Villartay J-P, Pollock K, Poplack DG, Cohen DI, and Korsmeyer SJ. Human T-cell antigen receptor (TCR) δ -chain locus and elements responsible for its deletion are within the TCR α -chain locus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1988;85:9694-9698.
9. Hockett RDJ, Nunez G, and Korsmeyer SJ. Evolutionary comparison of murine and human δ T-cell receptor deleting elements. *New Biol.* 1989;1:266-274.
10. Isobe M, Russo G, Haluska FG, and Croce CM. Cloning of the gene encoding the δ subunit of the human T-cell receptor reveals its physical organization within the α -subunit locus and its involvement in chromosome translocations in T-cell malignancy. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1988;85:3933-3937.

11. De Villartay J-P, Lewis D, Hockett R, Waldmann TA, Korsmeyer SJ, and Cohen DI. Deletional rearrangement in the human T-cell receptor α -chain locus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1987;84:8608-8612.
12. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Bogers AJJC, De Krijger RR, Wladimiroff JW, and Van Dongen JJM. Rearrangements of the human TCRD-deleting elements. *Immunogenetics* 1994;40:70-75.
13. Breit TM, Mol EJ, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Ludwig WD, van Wering ER, and van Dongen JJM. Site-specific deletions involving the *tal-1* and *sil* genes are restricted to cells of the T cell receptor $\alpha\beta$ lineage: T cell receptor δ gene deletion mechanism affects multiple genes. *J. Exp. Med.* 1993;177:965-977.
14. Brown L, Cheng JT, Chen Q, Siciliano MJ, Crist W, Buchanan G, and Baer R. Site-specific recombination of the *tal-1* gene is a common occurrence in human T cell leukemia. *EMBO J.* 1990;9:3343-3351.
15. Aplan PD, Lombardi DP, Ginsberg AM, Cossman J, Bertness VL, and Kirsch IR. Disruption of the human SCL locus by "illegitimate" V(D)-J recombinase activity. *Science* 1990;250:1426-1429.
16. Macintyre EA, Smit L, Ritz J, Kirsch IR, and Strominger JL. Disruption of the SCL locus in T-lymphoid malignancies correlates with commitment to the T-cell receptor $\alpha\beta$ lineage. *Blood* 1992;80:1511-1520.
17. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, and Van Dongen JJM. Lineage specific demethylation of *tal-1* gene breakpoint region determines the frequency of *tal-1* deletions in $\alpha\beta$ lineage T-cells. *Oncogene* 1994;9:1847-1853.
18. Verschuren MCM, Van Bergen CJL, Van Gastel-Mol EJ, Bogers AJJC, and Van Dongen JJM. A DNA binding protein in human thymocytes recognizes the TCR- δ deleting element $\psi J\alpha$. *J. Immunol.* 1996;156:3806-3814.
19. Minowada J, Kohno K, Maisuo Y, Drexler HG, Ohnuma T, Tax WJ, and Brenner MB. Characteristics of 27 human T-cell leukemia cell lines with/without T-cell receptors of T3-Ti $\alpha\beta$ or T3-Ti $\gamma\delta$ complex. *Haematol. Bluttransfus.* 1989;32:233-236.
20. Drexler HG, Macleod RAF, Borkhardt A, and Janssen JWG. Recurrent chromosomal translocations and fusion genes in leukemia-lymphoma cell lines. *Leukemia* 1995;9:480-500.
21. Van Dongen JJM, Adriaansen HJ, and Hooijkaas H. Immunological marker analysis of cells in the various hematopoietic differentiation stages and their malignant counterparts. In *Application of monoclonal antibodies in tumor pathology*, Ruiter DJ, Fleuren GJ, and Warnaar SO, eds. Martinus Nijhoff, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, 1987. p. 87-116.
22. Sambrook J, Fritsch EF, and Maniatis T. *Molecular Cloning, a Laboratory Manual*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1989.
23. Schatz DG, Oettinger MA, and Baltimore D. The V(D)J recombination activating gene, RAG-1. *Cell* 1989;59:1035-1048.
24. Ichihara Y, Hirai M, and Kurosawa Y. Sequence and chromosome assignment to 11p13-p12 of human RAG genes. *Immunol. Lett.* 1992;33:277-284.
25. Koop BF, Rowen L, Wang K, Kuo CL, Seto D, Lenstra JA, Howard S, Shan W, Deshpande P, and Hood L. The human T-cell receptor TCRAC/TCRCD ($C\alpha/C\delta$) region: organization, sequence, and evolution of 97.6 kb of DNA. *Genomics* 1994;19:478-493.
26. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Beishuizen A, Verhoeven M-AJ, Van Wering ER, and Van Dongen JJM. Southern blot patterns, frequencies and junctional diversity of T-cell receptor δ gene rearrangements in acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Blood* 1993;82:3063-3074.
27. Chomczynski P, and Sacchi N. Single-step method of RNA isolation by acid guanidinium thiocyanate-phenol-chloroform extraction. *Anal. Biochem.* 1987;162:156-159.
28. Benham FJ, Hodgkinson S, and Davies KE. A glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase pseudogene on the short arm of the human X-chromosomes defines a multigene family. *EMBO J.* 1984;3:2635-2640.
29. Koning H, Baert MRM, De Groot R, Neijens HJ, and Savelkoul HFJ. Analysis of cytokine gene expression in stimulated T cells of small children by semi-quantitative PCR. *Mediat. Inflamm.* 1995;4:196-204.
30. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Hählen K, Van Wering ER, and Van Dongen JJM. Extensive junctional diversity of $\gamma\delta$ T-cell receptors expressed by T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemias: Implications for the detection of minimal residual disease. *Leukemia* 1991;5:1076-1086.
31. Hochstenbach F, and Brenner MB. T-cell receptor δ -chain can substitute for α to form a $\beta\delta$ heterodimer. *Nature* 1989;340:562-565.
32. Hochstenbach F, and Brenner MB. Newly identified $\gamma\delta$ and $\beta\delta$ T-cell receptors. *J. Clin. Immunol.* 1990;10:1-18.
33. De Villartay J-P, Mossalayi D, De Chasseval R, Dalloul A, and Debré P. The differentiation of human pro-thymocytes along the TCR- α/β pathway *in vitro* is accompanied by the site-specific deletion of the TCR- δ locus. *Int. Immunol.* 1991;3:1301-1305.
34. De Villartay JP, Pullman AB, Andrade R, Tschachter E, Colamenici O, Neckers L, Cohen DI, and Cossman J. $\gamma\delta$ lineage relationship within a consecutive series of human precursor T-cell neoplasms. *Blood* 1989;74:2508-2518.
35. Bird J, Galili N, Link M, Sites D, and Sklar J. Continuing rearrangement but absence of somatic hypermutation in immunoglobulin genes of human B cell precursor leukemia. *J. Exp. Med.* 1988;168:229-245.
36. Beishuizen A, Hählen K, Hagemeyer A, Verhoeven MAJ, Hooijkaas H, Adriaansen HJ, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Van Wering ER, and Van Dongen JJM. Multiple rearranged immunoglobulin genes in childhood acute lymphoblastic leukemia of precursor B-cell origin. *Leukemia* 1991;5:657-667.

CHAPTER 5

**A DNA BINDING PROTEIN IN HUMAN
THYMOCYTES RECOGNIZES THE
T CELL RECEPTOR- δ -DELETING
ELEMENT $\psi J\alpha$**



CHAPTER 5

A DNA BINDING PROTEIN IN HUMAN THYMOCYTES RECOGNIZES THE T CELL RECEPTOR- δ -DELETING ELEMENT $\psi J\alpha$ ¹

Martie C.M. Verschuren*, Cristel J.L. van Bergen*, Ellen J. van Gastel-Mol*,
Ad J.J.C. Bogers[†], and Jacques J.M. van Dongen*

*Departments of *Immunology and [†]Thoracic Surgery,
Erasmus University Rotterdam
and University Hospital Rotterdam, Rotterdam, The Netherlands.*

ABSTRACT

The T cell receptor (TCR) is a heterodimeric molecule composed of either $\gamma\delta$ or $\alpha\beta$ chains. The differentiation mechanisms that force thymocytes into the $\gamma\delta$ or $\alpha\beta$ lineage are poorly understood, but rearrangement processes in the TCR- δ/α locus are likely to play an important role. The TCR- δ gene complex is flanked by the TCR- δ -deleting elements δ Rec and $\psi J\alpha$, which are assumed to delete the TCR- δ gene before V α -J α rearrangement. The nonproductive δ Rec- $\psi J\alpha$ recombination occurs at high frequency in both fetal and postnatal immature thymocytes.

To find DNA-binding proteins involved in the δ Rec- $\psi J\alpha$ preferential rearrangement, we performed electrophoretic mobility shift assays using the recombination signal sequence of $\psi J\alpha$ with additional upstream and downstream sequences. We observed a 180 kilodaltons DNA binding protein in nuclear extracts from human thymocytes that recognized a 46 base pairs binding site on the $\psi J\alpha$ gene segment, containing the core motif GTTAATAGG. This $\psi J\alpha$ binding protein, which we call PJA-BP, was also detected in immature CD3⁻ T cell lines with TCR- δ genes deleted on both alleles, in a TCR- $\alpha\beta$ ⁺ cell line, and in two of four myeloid cell lines. This protein was absent in a TCR- $\gamma\delta$ ⁺ T cell line, in non-hematopoietic cell lines, and in all but one B cell lines tested. Although we could detect binding activity of the PJA-BP to some other J α gene segments, we postulate that binding of PJA-BP to the $\psi J\alpha$ gene segment is one of the factors involved in the preferential δ Rec- $\psi J\alpha$ gene rearrangement process.

INTRODUCTION

The T cell receptor (TCR) plays an important role in the differentiation of prothymocytes to mature thymocytes. Two forms of the TCR exist, consisting of a

¹ Published in: J. Immunol. 1996;156:3806-3814

heterodimer of α and β or γ and δ glycoproteins (1, 2). Each chain is encoded by a gene complex of variable (V), diversity (D), joining (J), and constant (C) gene segments. The TCR- δ gene is located within the TCR- α gene complex between the $V\alpha$ and $J\alpha$ gene segments (Figure 1) (3). Therefore $V\alpha$ to $J\alpha$ rearrangement will delete the TCR- δ gene, which makes the TCR- α/δ locus very important in the bifurcation of the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ and TCR- $\gamma\delta$ lineages (4).

Two models have been proposed to explain the differentiation of TCR- $\alpha\beta$ and TCR- $\gamma\delta$ T cells from a common progenitor (4, 5). In the first model, the TCR- δ gene is deleted after failing to successfully rearrange TCR- δ and/or TCR- γ genes (6, 7), whereas in the second model, the TCR- δ gene is deleted before rearrangement, because the T cells are committed to one of the two lineages (8).

In 1988 De Villartay et al. (9) identified the so-called TCR- δ -deleting elements δ Rec and $\psi J\alpha$, which flank the TCR- δ gene. The nonfunctional rearrangement of δ Rec to $\psi J\alpha$ is assumed to delete the TCR- δ gene before $V\alpha$ - $J\alpha$ rearrangement (Figure 1). Although TCR- δ deletion before $V\alpha$ - $J\alpha$ rearrangement is not obligatory (10), the δ Rec- $\psi J\alpha$ rearrangement is predominantly present in human and mouse thymocytes throughout ontogeny (9, 11, 12). In addition, several other rearrangements involving δ Rec or $\psi J\alpha$ have been observed, such as δ Rec- $J\delta 1$, δ Rec- $J\alpha I$, and δ Rec- $J\alpha II$ (13-15) as well as $D\delta 3$ - $\psi J\alpha$, $V\alpha 3.1$ - $\psi J\alpha$ and $V\delta 2$ - $\psi J\alpha$ (9, 16, 17). Previously, we have shown that the δ Rec- $\psi J\alpha$ rearrangement is highly homologous to $V\alpha$ - $J\alpha$ rearrangements (12). However, little is known about the mechanisms regulating this preferential rearrangement.

V(D)J-gene rearrangement processes are mediated by recombination enzymes that recognize specific recombination signal sequences (RSS). These RSS consist of a conserved palindromic heptamer and nonamer, separated by spacer regions of 12 or 23 base pairs (bp) that are less conserved (18). Several proteins (recombination enzymes) have been identified which might play a role in V(D)J recombination (for review see Ref. 19).

The recombination activation genes RAG-1 and RAG-2 (18) are essential for V(D)J recombination. They were shown to be involved in the generation of double strand breaks and the formation of hairpins at RSS (20, 21). Another involved protein complex is the DNA-dependent protein kinase, which consists of three polypeptide components: Ku-70, Ku-80 and a 350 kilodaltons (kDa) catalytic subunit (p350). The

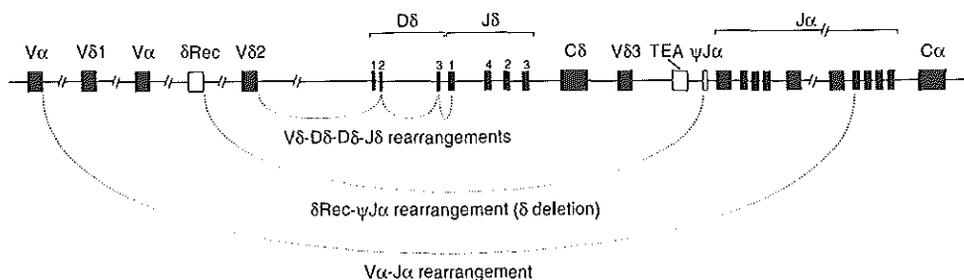


Figure 1. Schematic representation of the human TCR- α/δ locus. The position of the TCR- δ gene within the TCR- α gene complex is indicated as well as the TCR- δ -deleting elements (δ Rec and $\psi J\alpha$) and the TEA genetic element. The dotted lines indicate the possible consecutive gene rearrangements: $V\delta$ - $D\delta$ - $D\delta$ - $J\delta$, δ Rec- $\psi J\alpha$, and $V\alpha$ - $J\alpha$.

DNA binding proteins Ku-70 and Ku-80 have been proven to be essential components in both double strand break repair and V(D)J recombination (22-24), whereas the p350 protein is encoded by the *scid* gene (25, 26). Many attempts have been made to identify DNA binding proteins capable of binding to the conserved RSS heptamer and nonamer sequences (27-31). All (DNA binding) proteins mentioned are thought to play a general role in V(D)J recombination because of their presence in both B and T cells, but they cannot account for the lineage-restricted V(D)J rearrangements in B and T cells or for the occurrence of preferential rearrangements.

Here we describe a DNA binding protein in human thymocytes, that recognizes the ψ J α gene segment. This protein might play a role in the preferential δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement, and therefore it might be involved in the TCR- $\gamma\delta$ /TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage commitment.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cell samples

Thymocytes were obtained from 14 postnatal thymus samples of children undergoing cardiac surgery at the age of 22 days to 2 years. Two additional thymus samples were obtained from older patients at the ages of 4 and 20 years respectively. The thymus samples were minced with scissors in RPMI 1640 medium and were flushed through a nylon gauze filter with 100 μ m openings. All human thymus samples were obtained with the approval of the Medical Ethics Committee of the Erasmus University Rotterdam/University Hospital Rotterdam (Rotterdam, The Netherlands).

Nineteen human continuous cell lines were used to study the PJA-BP expression pattern: seven T cell lines (HSB, P12, CEM, MOLT-4, DND41, PEBR, and HPB-ALL) (32); six B cell lines (RVT, P30/Ohkubo, NALM-1, Daudi, ROS-15, and U266) (33, 34); four myeloid cell lines (KG-1a, K562, HEL, and U937) (35); and 2 non-hematopoietic cell lines (HeLa (adenocarcinoma) and HEP-2 (laryngeal carcinoma)).

Nuclear extracts

Crude nuclear extracts were prepared from thymocytes (2.5×10^6), HeLa cells (2.5×10^6) or other cell lines (10×10^6), according to the methods of Schreiber et al. (36) and Oines and Kurl (37) with minor modifications. Cells were washed twice with 25 mM Tris, 0.14 mM NaCl, and 2.7 mM KCl; pH 7.4, and cell pellets were resuspended in 400 μ l of ice-cold buffer A (10 mM HEPES (pH 7.9), 10 mM KCl, 0.1 mM EDTA, 0.1 mM EGTA, 1 mM DTT, and 0.5 mM PMSF (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO)). The cells were allowed to swell on ice for 15 min, after which 0.6% (vol/vol) Nonidet P-40 (Sigma Chemical Co.) was added followed by vigorously vortexing for 10 s. Nuclei were pelleted for 30 s at $10,000 \times g$ in a microcentrifuge and pellets were washed twice with 100 μ l of ice-cold buffer A to remove residual Nonidet P-40. The pellets were resuspended in 30 to 50 μ l of ice-cold buffer B (20 mM HEPES (pH 7.9), 0.4 M NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 1 mM EGTA, 1 mM DTT and 1 mM PMSF) and vigorously rocked at 4°C for 15 min. The lysates were microcentrifuged for 5 min at $10,000 \times g$ and the supernatants were aliquoted and stored at -80°C for a maximum of 1 month. The protein concentrations were usually 1 to 3 mg/ml as determined by the method of Bradford (38).

DNA probes

Eight ψ J α DNA probes, seven J α DNA probes, and one δ Rec DNA probe were obtained by cloning purified polymerase chain reaction (PCR) amplification products of granulocyte DNA from a healthy volunteer, using the cloning vector pUC19 as previously described (39). All oligonucleotide primers (listed in Table I) were synthesized according to published sequences of the ψ J α , J α , and δ Rec regions (11, 40) (EMBL databank accession no. M94081).

Oligonucleotides δ RECcod (ATGCATAGGCACCTCGACCCCGT, located 8 bp upstream of the δ Rec heptamer RSS) and δ RECSj5' (Table I) were used to obtain PCR amplification products for electrophoretic mobility shift assay (EMSA) competition experiments.

For EMSA experiments, cesium chloride purified plasmid containing one of the DNA probes was

TABLE I. Oligonucleotide primers used in construction of ψ J α , J α , and δ Rec DNA probes for EMSA

Probe Name	Size ^a	Cloning Sites	Primer Code	Position ^b	Sequence ^c
ψJα probes					
TCRAPJ-RSS	155 171 ^d	<i>Sma</i> I	ψ Jasj3'	- 67	TGTGaaGcttAGAGGGGTGCTCTGTCAACAAA
		<i>Sma</i> I	ψ J α 5'	+ 43	CTTGCTGAGTTTCATGATTCCTC
TCRAPJ-C1	61 79 ^d	<i>Sma</i> I	ψ J α U1	+ 23	TGTGGGatCCGGGTAAATAGGAAACTG
		<i>Sma</i> I	ψ J α 5'	+ 43	
TCRAPJ-C2	48	<i>Bam</i> HI <i>Eco</i> RI	ψ J α U1 ψ J α D2	+ 23 + 35	GCTGgaaTTCATGATTCCCTCTAGTGTG
TCRAPJ-C3	41	<i>Bam</i> HI <i>Eco</i> RI	ψ J α U1 ψ J α D1	+ 23 + 25	TTCAGaATTCCTCTAGTGTGGCTCCAAATG
TCRAPJ-C4	43	<i>Hind</i> III	ψ J α U2	+ 31	GTACaaGcTTAATAGGAAACTGACATTTGG
		<i>Eco</i> RI	ψ J α D2	+ 35	
TCRAPJ-C5	40	<i>Hind</i> III	ψ J α U3	+ 33	CCGGAagctTAGGAAACTGACATTTGGAG
		<i>Eco</i> RI	ψ J α D2	+ 35	
TCRAPJ-C6	36	<i>Hind</i> III	ψ J α U4	+ 35	GGTTAAgcttAAACTGACATTTGGAGCC
		<i>Eco</i> RI	ψ J α D2	+ 35	
TCRAPJ-C7	33	<i>Bam</i> HI <i>Eco</i> RI	ψ J α U5 ψ J α D2	+ 38 + 35	AATAGGAtcCTGACATTTGGAGCCAAC
Jα probes					
TCRAJ60	58	<i>Bam</i> HI <i>Eco</i> RI	J α 60/5' J α 60/3'	+ 22 + 35	tgTgggategcTGAAGATCACCTAGATGCTCAACT
		<i>Eco</i> RI	J α 60/3'	+ 35	tgTggaattCAGGCTCACAATTAACCTCAGTC
TCRAJ57	65	<i>Bam</i> HI <i>Eco</i> RI	J α 57/5' J α 57/3'	+ 23 + 40	tgTgggategcTAACTCAGGGCGGATCTGAAAAG
		<i>Eco</i> RI	J α 57/3'	+ 40	tgTggaattcATGGGTTACTGTCCAGTTTCGTTC
TCRAJ49	58	<i>Bam</i> HI <i>Eco</i> RI	J α 49/5' J α 49/3'	+ 25 + 33	tgTgggategcGAACACCGGTAAACCAGTCTATTTT
		<i>Eco</i> RI	J α 49/3'	+ 33	tgTggaattcTTGGAATGACCGTCAAACCTGTCC
TCRAJ39	65	<i>Bam</i> HI <i>Eco</i> RI	J α 39/5' J α 39/3'	+ 25 + 40	tgTgggategcTGAATAATAATGCAGGCAACATGCT
		<i>Eco</i> RI	J α 39/3'	+ 40	tgTggaattcGGGGTTTGACCATTAACCTTGTTT
TCRAJ36	61	<i>Bam</i> HI <i>Eco</i> RI	J α 36/5' J α 36/3'	+ 23 + 37	tgTgggategcTCAAACCTGGGGCAAACAACCTCT
		<i>Eco</i> RI	J α 36/3'	+ 37	tgTggaattcAGGGAATAACGGTGAGTCTCGTT
TCRAJ33	58	<i>Bam</i> HI <i>Eco</i> RI	J α 33/5' J α 33/3'	+ 25 + 34	tgTgggategcTGGATAGCAACTATCAGTTAATCTG
		<i>Eco</i> RI	J α 33/3'	+ 34	tgTggaattCTGGCTTTATAATTAGCTTGGTCC
TCRAJ8	62	<i>Bam</i> HI <i>Eco</i> RI	J α 8/5' J α 8/3'	+ 24 + 39	tgTgggategcTGAACACAGGCTTTCAGAAACTTG
		<i>Eco</i> RI	J α 8/3'	+ 39	tgTggaattcTTGGACTGACCAGAAAGTCGGGT
δRec probe					
TCRDRE-RSS	160 178 ^d	<i>Sma</i> I	δ REC3'	- 45	GCAACATCACTCTTGTGTCTAGC
		<i>Sma</i> I	δ RECSj5'	+ 71	GCTGAAGCTTTTGCAACTCGTGAGAACCGTGAAT

a. Size of double strand DNA fragments after restriction endonuclease digestion.

b. The position of the 3' side of the oligonucleotide primer is indicated upstream (-) or downstream (+) relative to the cleave site of the RSS.

c. The sequences in lower case characters represent the aspecific nucleotides, which generate restriction sites.

d. Size of double strand DNA fragments of *Sma*I cloned PCR products after digestion with *Bam*HI or *Eco*RI (Pharmacia), including aspecific pUC19 vector sequences.

digested using *Bam*HI or *Hind*III restriction endonucleases (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden) and incubated for 1 hr at 37°C with calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase (CIAP; 1.7 U; Pharmacia). After extraction and precipitation, the DNA was resuspended in H₂O. Subsequently, 1.5 μ g was labeled for 30 min at 37°C with 0.74 MBq [γ -³²P]dATP (ICN Biomedicals, Costa Mesa, CA, USA) and 10 U T4 polynucleotide kinase (Pharmacia) in 10 μ l of reaction mixture containing 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.6), 10 mM MgCl₂, 0.1 mM spermidine, 0.1 mM EDTA and 5mM DTT. After heat inactivation, the second appropriate restriction endonuclease was added: *Eco*RI, *Hpa*II (Pharmacia); *Mae*I, *Dde*I (Boehringer Mannheim, Mannheim, Germany), *Nla*III (Minotech, Heraklio, Greece) or *Nla*IV (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA). After incubation for 1 hr at 37°C, the samples were purified by 8% polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE; Biorad Laboratories, Hercules, CA) for 1.5 hr at 150 V at room temperature in 0.5x TBE (1x TBE = 890 mM Tris, 890 mM boric acid, and 20 mM EDTA; pH 8.0). The labeled probes were isolated from gel

slices by overnight elution in elution buffer (0.5 M ammonium acetate, 0.1% SDS and 1 mM EDTA) and precipitation. Pellets were resuspended in water at a concentration of 7500 cpm/ μ l and stored at 4°C for a maximum of 2 weeks.

EMSA

Two micrograms of crude nuclear extract was incubated with 7500 cpm labeled DNA for 30 min at room temperature in 20 μ l of reaction mixture containing 10 mM HEPES (pH 7.9), 60 mM KCl, 4% (vol/vol) glycerol, 5 mM MgCl₂, 1 mM CaCl₂, and 1 mM DTT, supplemented with 0.1 to 2 μ g unlabeled competitor poly (dI:dC)-(dI:dC) DNA (Pharmacia). The optimal amount of poly (dI:dC)-(dI:dC) was determined empirically. Samples were loaded on a 4% polyacrylamide gel (PAG) containing 0.25x TBE. Electrophoresis was carried out for 1.5 hr at 150 V at room temperature, and gels were dehydrated for 15 min in 10% methanol and 10% glacial acetic acid, dried under vacuum, and exposed to a Kodak X-OMAT film (Eastman Kodak Co., Rochester, NY) or Fuji NIF-RX film (Fuji Photo Film Co., Tokyo, Japan).

To define the protein nature of the retarded bands, crude nuclear extracts were heated for 5 min at 90°C or treated with 20 μ g of proteinase K (Merck, Darmstadt, Germany) at room temperature for 15 min.

For EMSA competition experiments nuclear extracts were first incubated for 10 min at room temperature with various concentrations of unlabeled competitor DNA (TCRAPJ-C1 or TCRDRE-C1), then the labeled DNA probe was added, and incubation proceeded for another 30 min at room temperature.

Missing contact analysis

Plasmid containing TCRAPJ-C1, TCRAJ39, or TCRAJ33 was digested with *Hind*III, treated with CIAP, labeled with [γ -³²P]dATP, and digested with *Eco*RI as described above. A separate sample of the same plasmid was first digested with *Eco*RI, treated with CIAP, labeled and then digested with *Hind*III. 10 microliters of labeled probe (100,000 cpm/ μ l) was incubated for 20 min with 25 μ l of formic acid. The reaction was stopped by adding 200 μ l of stop buffer (0.3 M sodium acetate, 0.1 mM EDTA and 25 μ g/ml tRNA, pH 7.0) and the DNA was precipitated with 750 μ l of ice-cold ethanol. Pellets were resuspended in 10 μ l of water and used in an EMSA as described above using 5 μ g crude nuclear extract from thymocytes. After electrophoresis the gel was exposed for 3 hr to a Kodak X-OMAT film, after which both the retarded band as well as the free probe were isolated from gel slices by overnight elution in elution buffer followed by precipitation. DNA pellets were resuspended in 200 μ l of 10 mM Tris-HCl and 1 mM EDTA, pH 7.6) supplemented with 0.1 M NaCl and purified by passage through DE52 columns (Whatman, Maidstone, U.K.) as previously described (41). After precipitation, pellets were resuspended in 70 μ l of 10% piperidine (Aldrich-Chemie, Steinheim, Germany) and incubated at 90°C for 30 min. Samples were then passed on Sephadex G-50 spin columns as previously described (41) and again precipitated. Finally, pellets were resuspended in formamide loading buffer (80% deionized formamide, 10 mM EDTA, 10 mM NaOH, 0.025% xylene cyanol FF (Biorad Laboratories) and 0.025% bromphenol-blue (Biorad Laboratories)), loaded and run on a 10% denaturing PAG (7 M urea) containing 1x TBE. The gel was dried under vacuum and exposed to Kodak X-OMAT film.

DNA protein UV-cross-linking

Plasmid (1.5 μ g) containing the TCRAPJ-C1 probe was digested with *Bam*HI, treated with CIAP, and resuspended in 25 μ l *Eco*RI restriction enzyme dilution buffer (Pharmacia). Six nanograms of M13 primer was added and the reaction mixture was heated for 5 min at 90°C, incubated for 10 min at 60°C, and slowly cooled down to room temperature for primer annealing. Primer extension was performed by incubating 50 μ l reaction mixture containing 7.4 MBq [α -³²P]dATP (ICN), 0.05 mM dCTP, 0.05 mM dGTP, 0.005 mM dATP (Pharmacia), 0.05 mM 5-bromo-2'-dUTP (Sigma Chemical Co.), 1 mM DTT, and 10 U Klenow polymerase (Pharmacia) for 90 min at room temperature. After heat inactivation, the DNA was digested with *Eco*RI (1 hr, 37°C) and purified by 8% PAGE. Labeled DNA probe (120,000 cpm) was used in an EMSA containing 5 μ g of thymocyte nuclear extract and 2.5 μ g poly (dI:dC)-(dI:dC). After electrophoresis, the gel was irradiated with UV light of 245 nm in an UV Stratalink 2400 (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) on ice for various intervals (1 to 30 min). Subsequently, the gel was exposed for 3 hr to a Kodak X-OMAT film. The retarded DNA-protein band and the free probe were excised from the gel; eluted overnight in 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.0), 0.1 mM EDTA, and 0.1% SDS at room temperature; and precipitated with 4 volumes of ice-cold acetone. Proteins were separated by SDS-10% PAGE according to the method of Laemmli (42) and visualized by autoradiography.

RESULTS

Detection of a specific PJA-BP in crude nuclear extracts from human thymocytes

In order to identify DNA binding proteins that could be involved in δ Rec- ψ J α preferential rearrangements, we cloned δ Rec and ψ J α germline sequences containing RSS with additional upstream and downstream sequences (TCRDRE-RSS and TCRAPJ-RSS). EMSA experiments with the TCRAPJ-RSS probe using crude nuclear extracts from human thymocytes resulted in two faint retarded bands with intermediate and high electrophoretic mobilities, and one strong retarded band with low electrophoretic mobility (Figure 2B). EMSA experiments with the same probe using crude nuclear extracts from HeLa cells showed that only the strong, low electrophoretic mobility, retarded band was absent (Figure 2B). This retarded band was also not visible when the TCRDRE-RSS probe was used in EMSA experiments (data not shown).

The TCRAPJ-RSS DNA fragment was digested with restriction endonuclease *Hpa*II, resulting in two fragments (TCRAPJ-RSS/*Hpa*II5' and TCRAPJ-RSS/*Hpa*II3') as depicted in Figure 2A. EMSA experiments showed that binding activity of the PJA-BP in crude nuclear extracts from human thymocytes was restricted to the 3' side of the TCRAPJ-RSS probe containing the ψ J α gene segment (Figure 2A and 2B). Again, crude nuclear extracts from HeLa cells were negative (Figure 2B). Because this protein recognizes the ψ J α gene segment, we call it the ψ J α -binding protein (PJA-BP).

After cloning the ψ J α gene segment (TCRAPJ-C1; Figure 2A), we demonstrated that heating the crude nuclear extracts from thymocytes or preincubating the nuclear extracts with proteinase K completely destroyed DNA-binding activity (Figure 3A), confirming the protein nature of the PJA-BP.

To confirm the DNA specificity of the PJA-BP, competitive EMSA experiments were performed. We were able to compete binding of the PJA-BP to the TCRAPJ-C1 probe by using 100 ng of unlabeled TCRAPJ-C1 probe, but not by using 100 ng of TCRDRE-C1 probe (Figure 3B).

Determination of the minimal DNA-binding sequence of the PJA-BP

To determine the minimal sequence to which the PJA-BP binds, we constructed a series of deletion mutants from the ψ J α gene segment. We obtained seven 3' deletion constructs by digesting the TCRAPJ-C1 fragment with restriction endonucleases *Dde*I, *Nla*III, *Mae*I, and *Nla*IV or by cloning PCR amplified products of ψ J α fragments (TCRAPJ-C2 and TCRAPJ-C3). The position and length of these constructs are depicted in Figure 2A. EMSA experiments with crude nuclear extracts from thymocytes using these different deletion constructs showed strong binding of the PJA-BP with TCRAPJ-C1/*Dde*I and TCRAPJ-C2, and weak binding with TCRAPJ-C1/*Nla*III (Figure 2C; right panel). We were not able to detect binding of the PJA-BP to smaller 3' deletion constructs (Figure 2C; right panel).

Four 5' deletion constructs (TCRAPJ-C4, TCRAPJ-C5, TCRAPJ-C6, and TCRAPJ-C7; Figure 2A) were obtained by cloning PCR amplification products of the ψ J α gene segment using the minimal 3' DNA-binding sequences as determined by the 3' deletion construct TCRAPJ-C2. Another three 5' deletion constructs were

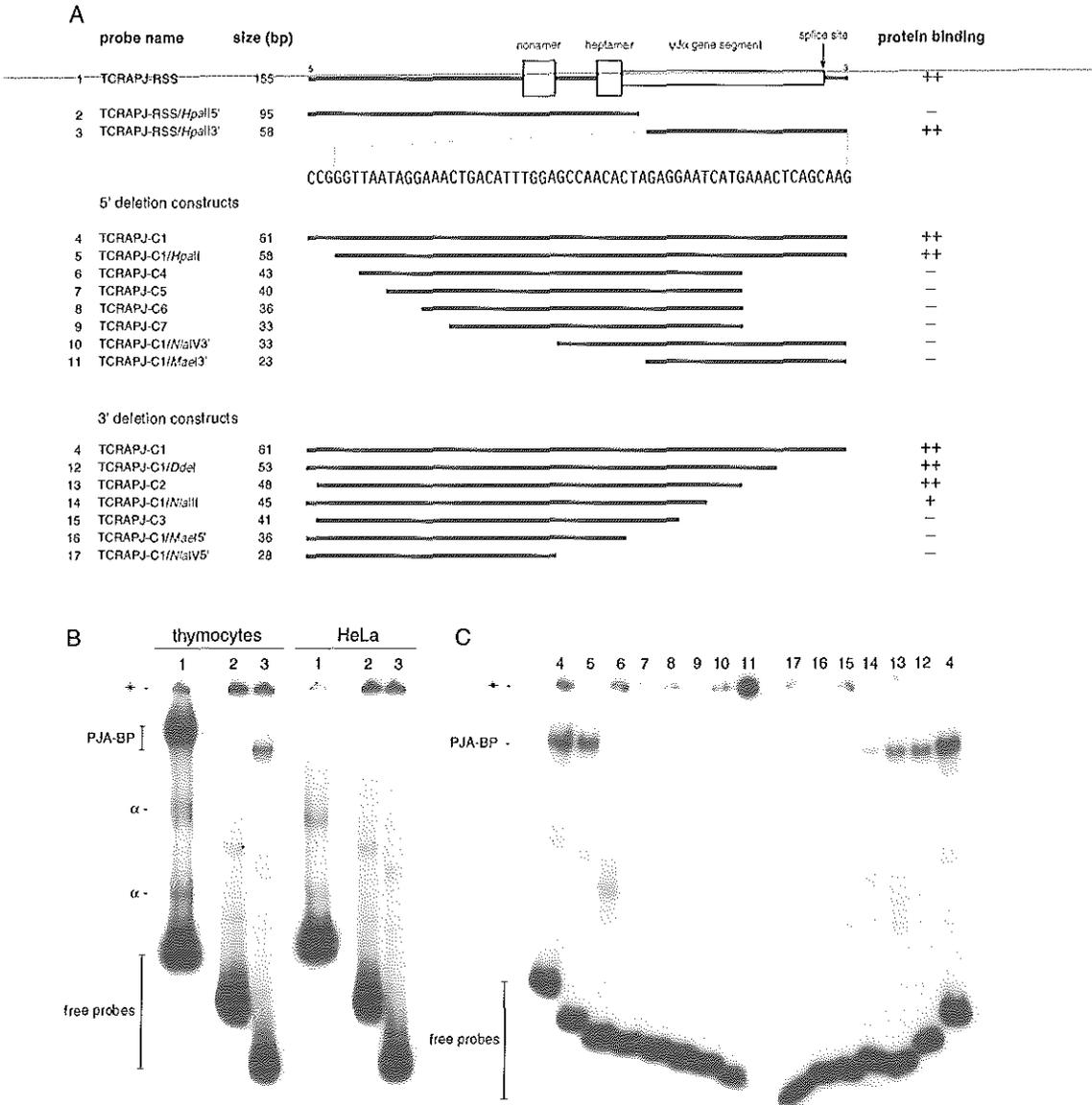


Figure 2. Detection and mapping of the minimal binding sequence of the PJA-BP. **A**) Outline of the $\psi J\alpha$ DNA constructs used in EMSA experiments (see Materials and Methods). Size of the $\psi J\alpha$ DNA constructs include $\psi J\alpha$ -specific double strand bp only. **B**) EMSA of $\psi J\alpha$ DNA probes TCRAPJ-RSS (1) or TCRAPJ-RSS digested with restriction endonuclease *HpaII*, TCRAPJ-RSS/*HpaII*5' (2) and TCRAPJ-RSS/*HpaII*3' (3), with crude nuclear extracts from thymocytes or HeLa cells. **C**) EMSA of $\psi J\alpha$ 5' deletion constructs (left panel) and $\psi J\alpha$ 3' deletion constructs (right panel) with crude nuclear extracts from thymocytes. The positions of the free probes, the specific protein complex (PJA-BP), and the nonspecific bands (α) are indicated. * indicates residual activity retained in the PAG slots. Numbering of the lanes in B and C is according to the construct numbering outlined in A.

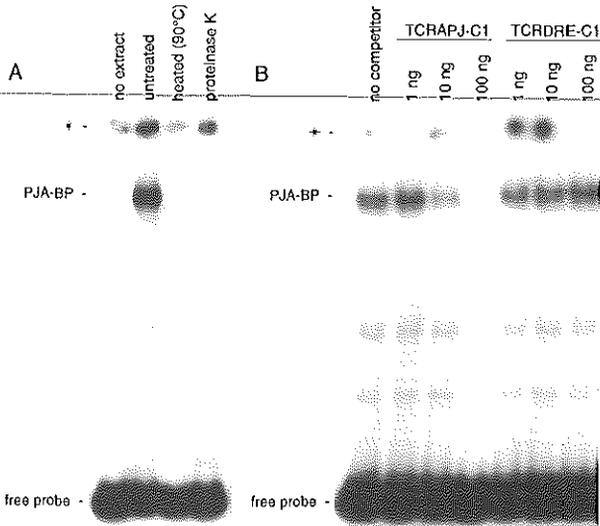


Figure 3. Inactivation and sequence specificity of the $\psi J\alpha$ binding activity of the PJA-BP. **A)** EMSA of probe TCRAPJ-C1 with (lanes 2, 3, and 4) or without (lane 1) crude nuclear extracts from thymocytes. Nuclear extracts were heated for 5 min at 90°C or preincubated with proteinase K for 15 min at room temperature. **B)** EMSA of approximately 1 ng of labeled TCRAPJ-C1 probe with 1, 10 or 100 ng of unlabeled TCRAPJ-C1 or TCRDRE-C1 as competitor DNA. *indicates residual activity retained in the PAG slots.

obtained by digesting probe TCRAPJ-C1 with *HpaII*, *NlaIV* or *MaeI*. Although PJA-BP recognized the TCRAPJ-C1/*HpaII* fragment (shown in Figure 2B), deletion of another 3 bp completely abolished binding of the PJA-BP (Figure 2C; left panel). Therefore we conclude that the minimal DNA-binding sequence for proper binding of the PJA-BP consists of a 46 bp fragment of the $\psi J\alpha$ gene segment starting 8 bp downstream of the $\psi J\alpha$ RSS heptamer.

Most of the known DNA binding proteins i.e. transcription factors recognize only 5 to 10 bp sequences (43, 44), whereas the recognition site of the PJA-BP spans 46 bp. To identify the exact sequences involved in DNA binding we performed missing contact analysis (45) using both strands of the TCRAPJ-C1 probe. The G+A sequence reaction was applied to identify the nucleotides involved in the binding of the PJA-BP. Figure 4A illustrates several contact sites (marked by vertical bars) on both the coding and the noncoding strands of the TCRAPJ-C1 probe. The DNA binding site for the PJA-BP starts 9 bp downstream of the $\psi J\alpha$ RSS heptamer and consists of a sequence of 9 bp (GTTAATAGG; Figure 4B). We also observed a very weak second binding site, consisting of 3 bp (TCA), starting 49 bp downstream of the $\psi J\alpha$ RSS heptamer (Figure 4). However, detection of this binding site was inconsistent. The data obtained by the missing contact analysis were in line with those obtained from the deletion studies.

Binding of the PJA-BP to other $J\alpha$ gene segments

The $\psi J\alpha$ gene segment, also called TCRAJ61 (40), is the most 5' $J\alpha$ gene segment. We compared the sequences of the 61 different human $J\alpha$ gene segments, for homology between the PJA-BP binding site of the $\psi J\alpha$ gene segment and other $J\alpha$ gene segments. The 9 bp GTTAATAGG binding site of the PJA-BP was not found in any other $J\alpha$ gene segment, although homology (7/9 bp) was observed in four $J\alpha$ gene segments ($J\alpha 60$, $J\alpha 54$, $J\alpha 39$, and $J\alpha 33$). Because the homologous sequence of the $J\alpha 54$ gene segment overlaps with the conserved RSS heptamer sequence, which might be bound by other recombination enzymes (see the introduction), cloning was

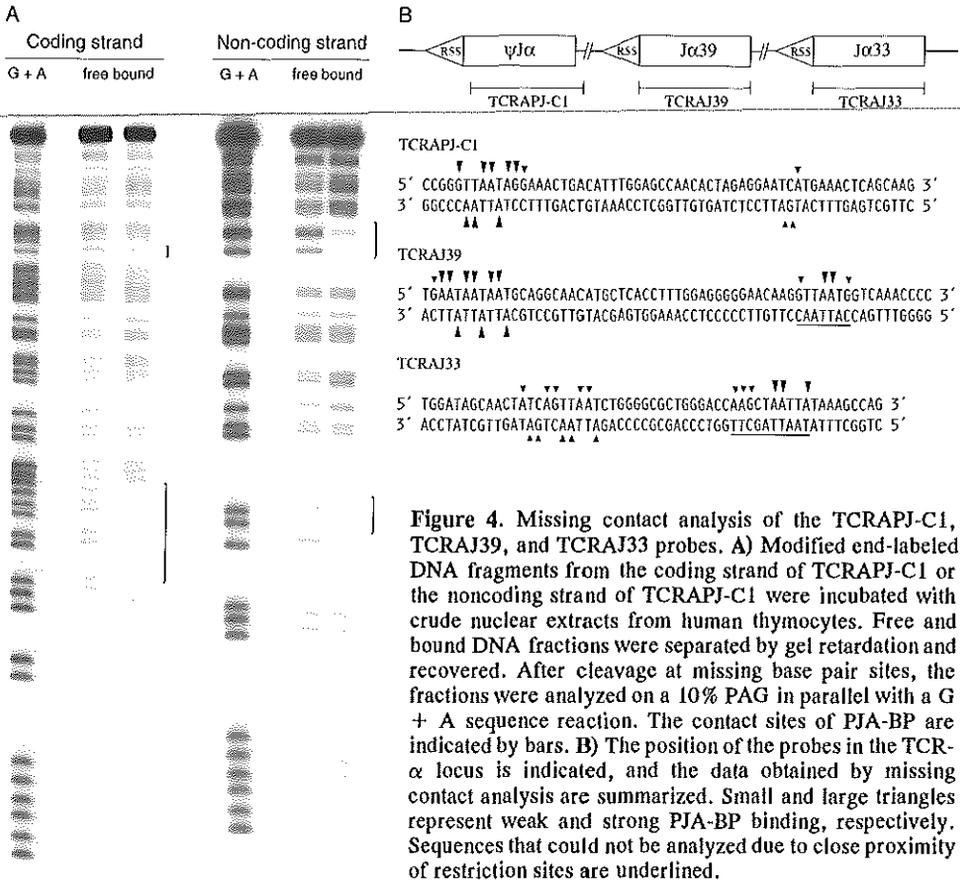


Figure 4. Missing contact analysis of the TCRAJ-C1, TCRAJ39, and TCRAJ33 probes. **A)** Modified end-labeled DNA fragments from the coding strand of TCRAJ-C1 or the noncoding strand of TCRAJ-C1 were incubated with crude nuclear extracts from human thymocytes. Free and bound DNA fractions were separated by gel retardation and recovered. After cleavage at missing base pair sites, the fractions were analyzed on a 10% PAG in parallel with a G + A sequence reaction. The contact sites of PJA-BP are indicated by bars. **B)** The position of the probes in the TCR- α locus is indicated, and the data obtained by missing contact analysis are summarized. Small and large triangles represent weak and strong PJA-BP binding, respectively. Sequences that could not be analyzed due to close proximity of restriction sites are underlined.

restricted to the other three J α gene segments (TCRAJ60, TCRAJ39, and TCRAJ33). EMSA experiments with the TCRAJ60 probe showed no retarded band of similar size as the PJA-BP, whereas the probes TCRAJ39 and TCRAJ33 showed strong binding of the PJA-BP (Figure 5). Competitive EMSA experiments, using unlabeled TCRAJ-C1, indicated differential binding affinity of PJA-BP to these TCRAJ probes: TCRAJ33 > TCRAJ39 > TCRAJ-C1 (data not shown).

To determine which sequences were recognized on the TCRAJ39 and TCRAJ33 gene segments, we performed missing contact analysis experiments. These experiments showed that PJA-BP recognizes the sequences GAATAATAAT and GTTAATG on TCRAJ39, and the sequences ATCAGTTAAT and AAGCTAATTA on TCRAJ33 (Figure 4B). Interestingly, the binding sequences on TCRAJ-C1, TCRAJ39 and TCRAJ33 contain one or two TAAT/ATTA motifs.

We compared the 61 J α gene segments for the presence of the TAAT/ATTA motif; 11 J α gene segments contain the TAAT sequence and eight J α gene segments contain the complementary ATTA sequence (Table II). EMSA experiments with randomly cloned J α gene segments without a TAAT/ATTA motif (TCRAJ-57, TCRAJ49, TCRAJ36, and TCRAJ8) showed no retarded bands of similar size as the PJA-BP (Figure 5). We therefore conclude that the TAAT/ATTA sequence is the core motif for PJA-BP binding.

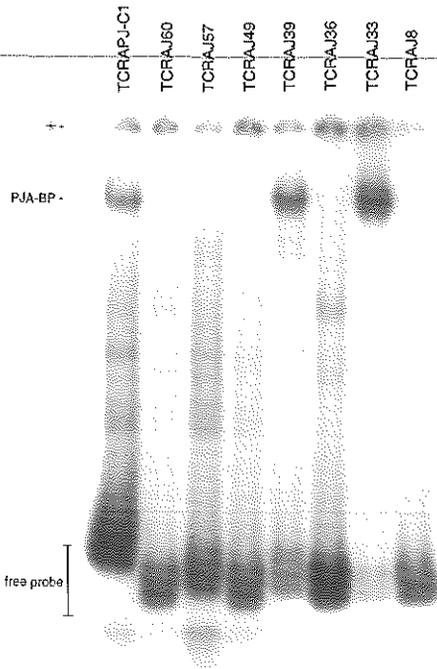


Figure 5. Binding of the PJA-BP to $J\alpha$ sequences. EMSA experiment using crude nuclear extracts from human thymocytes with probes TCRAPJ-C1 ($\psi J\alpha$), TCRAJ60 ($J\alpha 60$), TCRAJ57 ($J\alpha 57$), TCRAJ49 ($J\alpha 49$), TCRAJ39 ($J\alpha 39$), TCRAJ36 ($J\alpha 36$), TCRAJ33 ($J\alpha 33$), and TCRAJ8 ($J\alpha 8$). indicates residual activity retained in the PAG slots.

TABLE II. Sequence homology between the PJA-BP binding sequence of the $\psi J\alpha$ gene segment and other $J\alpha$ gene segments containing the TAAT/ATTA core motif

Gene segment	position ^a	PJA-BP binding sequence
$\psi J\alpha$	+9	GTTAATAGG
$J\alpha 60$	+41	-----T-T
$J\alpha 55$	+10	-G----GCT
$J\alpha 54$	-2	TG----TCA
$J\alpha 52$	-1	-C----GCT
$J\alpha 48$	+20	-----TTC ^b
$J\alpha 45$	+50	TC----CAT
$J\alpha 42$	+1	CA----TCA ^b
$J\alpha 39$	+3	AA-----AT
	+6	AA-----GCA
	+47	-----G-T
$J\alpha 38$	-2	TG----GCT
$J\alpha 37$	+22	AC----CTT
$J\alpha 34$	+39	TG----CT- ^b
$J\alpha 33$	+17	-----CT-
	+41	-C----TAT
	+42	TA----TA- ^b
$J\alpha 32$	+1	CA----TCA ^b
$J\alpha 19$	+45	CA----GTC
$J\alpha 14$	+33	-A----CTT ^b
$J\alpha 3$	+22	-A----CTT
$J\alpha 2$	+54	TA----GAA ^b
$J\alpha 1$	+8	-G----CT ^b

- a. Position of the sequence upstream (-) or downstream (+) relative to the cleave site of the RSS.
 b. Homology of the noncoding strand of $J\alpha$ gene segments with the coding strand of the $\psi J\alpha$ gene segment.

Expression of the PJA-BP in human hematopoietic cell lines

To investigate whether PJA-BP expression was differentiation stage and/or lineage specific, we performed EMSA experiments using crude nuclear extracts from 17 different human continuous hematopoietic cell lines (representative examples are given in Figure 6). Expression of the PJA-BP was determined in seven T cell lines representing differentiation stages from immature to more mature T cells (32). We were able to detect a faint retarded band in cell lines CEM ($CD3^-$), MOLT-4 ($CD3^{+/-}$) and DND41 ($TCR-\beta\delta^+$) and a strong retarded band in cell line HPB-ALL ($TCR-\alpha\beta^+$). The other $CD3^-$ immature T cell lines HSB and P12 and the $TCR-\gamma\delta^+$ T cell line PEER were negative for PJA-BP.

We were not able to detect PJA-BP expression in nuclear extracts from the immature B cell lines RVT and NALM-1, the Burkitt cell line Daudi, the mature B cell line ROS-15, and the plasma cell line U266. Cell line P30/Ohkubo (a very immature B cell line with germline $TCR-\delta$ genes) showed a faint retarded band of similar size as the PJA-BP.

PJA-BP expression is not T cell restricted, because we could detect retarded

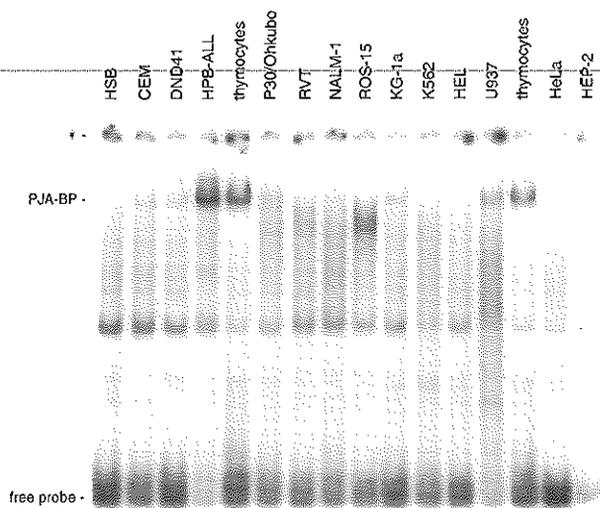


Figure 6. PJA-BP expression in human continuous hematopoietic cell lines. EMSA of probe TCRAPJ-C1 with crude nuclear extracts from immature CD3⁻ T cell lines (HSB, and CEM), more mature T cell lines (DND41 and HPB-ALL), immature B cell lines (P30/Ohkubo, RVT, and NALM-1), mature B cell line (ROS-15), myeloid cell lines (KG-1a, K562, HEL, and U937), and non-hematopoietic cell lines (HeLa and HEP-2). *indicates residual activity retained in the PAG slots.

bands of similar size in two of four myeloid cell lines. The cell lines KG-1a (early myeloblast) and U937 (monoblast) were positive, whereas the cell lines K562 and HEL (both myeloblast/erythroblast) were negative.

Determination of the molecular weight of the PJA-BP

Finally we tried to determine the molecular weight of the PJA-BP with UV cross-linking experiments. The TCRAPJ-C1 probe was used in an EMSA experiment with crude nuclear extracts from thymocytes. The gel was subjected to UV light to covalently link DNA-protein interactions. After 1 min of UV cross-linking, we were able to detect a faint band of approximately 210 kDa. This band was only visible in the lanes containing the PJA-BP bound DNA fraction and became more intense after longer UV incubation times (Figure 7). No other bands appeared, even after 30 min of UV cross-linking. To determine whether the observed band consisted of a protein, we used proteinase K in one of the experiments; this resulted in total loss of the 210 kDa band (Figure 7). After subtracting the molecular weight of the free probe, the molecular weight of the PJA-BP was estimated to be approximately 180 kDa. We assume that the PJA-BP consists of only one protein, but we cannot fully exclude the possibility that the PJA-BP represents a protein complex.

DISCUSSION

In this report we describe a DNA binding protein of approximately 180 kDa, expressed in nuclei of thymocytes and capable of binding the ψ J α gene segment. We call this protein PJA-BP. From missing contact analysis, we conclude that the PJA-BP recognizes the sequence GTTAATAGG on the ψ J α gene segment, but also needs an additional sequence three DNA helix turns downstream for proper binding.

The 9 bp GTTAATAGG binding site of the PJA-BP was not found in any other J α gene segment, but four J α gene segments showed homology for 7 of 9 bp (J α 60,

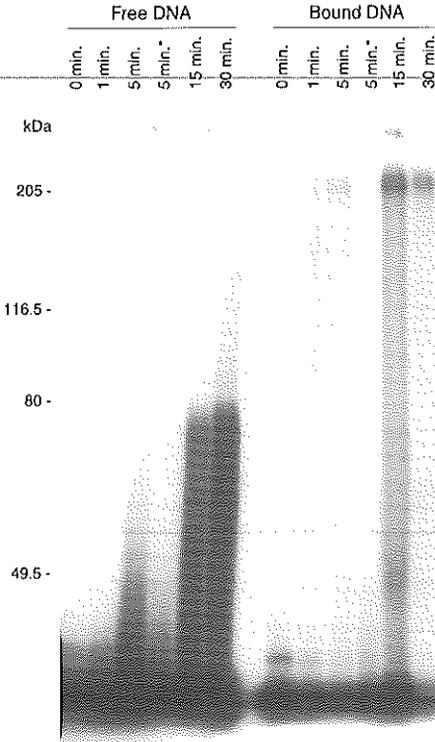


Figure 7. Molecular size of the PJA-BP estimated after UV cross-linking to TCRAPI-C1. DNA fragment TCRAPI-C1 was incubated with crude nuclear extracts from human thymocytes. Free and bound DNA fractions were recovered after UV cross-linking for 0, 1, 5, 15, or 30 min respectively, followed by SDS-PAGE. The asterisks indicate lanes (5 min*), in which protein activity was tested after incubating the recovered gel slices with proteinase K. The molecular mass standards are indicated (kDa).

J α 54, J α 39, and J α 33). Using EMSA experiments and missing contact analysis, we showed that the PJA-BP recognizes the TAAT/ATTA core motif on ψ J α , J α 39, and J α 33. The TAAT/ATTA core motif is generally recognized by homeodomain proteins, which are suggested to regulate the development of higher organisms (46). There is evidence that homeodomain proteins are also important in hematopoietic cell proliferation and lineage commitment (reviewed in Ref. 47). The higher binding affinity of the PJA-BP to TCRAJ33 and TCRAJ39 compared with that to TCRAPI-C1 can be explained by the presence of multiple TAAT/ATTA core motifs in the former two probes. Interestingly, the TAAT/ATTA motif in ψ J α is conserved between human and mouse, and two of three TAAT/ATTA motifs of both J α 39 and J α 33 are also conserved (40). Although the J α 60 gene segment contains a TAAT motif, we could not detect binding of the PJA-BP; probably because the probe did not contain binding sequences three DNA helix turns downstream of the TAAT motif.

We were able to detect the PJA-BP in all thymus samples tested regardless of age (data not shown). Also the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement is present as a dominant preferential rearrangement in human thymus cell samples throughout ontogeny (9, 11, 12). Two out of four immature CD3⁻ T cell lines showed weak expression of the PJA-BP. Interestingly these two positive cell lines have both TCR- δ genes deleted, whereas the other two immature T cell lines have one rearranged TCR- δ allele (CEM) or a δ Rec-J α 59 rearrangement on one allele (HSB) (our unpublished observations). The PJA-BP was also expressed in the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ ⁺ cell line HPB-ALL (both TCR- δ genes deleted), but not in the TCR- $\gamma\delta$ ⁺ T cell line PEER. PJA-BP expression might

be correlated with TCR- δ deletion and consecutive V α -J α rearrangements.

We could not detect PJA-BP expression in five of six B cell lines, but the immature B cell line P30/Ohkubo was weakly positive. This cell line was obtained from a patient with a T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) (33) and is the only published cell line with transcription of the T-early- α (TEA) element which is assumed to be responsible for opening the TCR-J α locus to the V(D)J recombinase (48). It would be interesting to determine whether high expression of PJA-BP in this cell line actively induces TCR- δ deletion. Previous experiments showed the presence of cross-lineage TCR- δ deletion in precursor B-ALL, but no cross-lineage δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements were found (39). Two of four myeloid cell lines were weakly positive for the PJA-BP, of which cell line U937 has a cross-lineage V δ 2-D δ 3 rearrangement (our unpublished observations), and cell line KG-1a also has some T cell characteristics (49).

Different factors can play a role in the process of V(D)J recombination, including 1) the expression of general and lineage specific recombination proteins, such as RAG-1, RAG-2, DNA-dependent protein kinase and perhaps PJA-BP; 2) the presence and sequence of the RSS; 3) locus accessibility; and 4) the distance between the rearranging genes (reviewed in Ref. 19).

1) RAG-1 and RAG-2 are essential for V(D)J recombination (18). RAG-1 may play a role in both the initiation of V(D)J recombination as well as the formation of coding junctions (21, 50). Recently, it was shown that a RAG-1 mutant needs particular dinucleotides adjacent to the RSS heptamer for efficient recombination (51). The enzyme terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT) is responsible for the template-independent addition of nucleotides at gene segment junctions, but the exact mechanism is not understood (52, 53). PJA-BP is not probably the same molecule as RAG-1 or TdT, because our EMSA experiments showed no retarded band with lower electrophoretic mobility (supershift) after adding polyclonal anti-RAG-1 or anti-TdT (unpublished observations).

Binding of the PJA-BP to the ψ J α gene segment might play a role in the process of TCR- δ deletion, but PJA-BP might also play a role in ongoing V α -J α gene rearrangements. The preferential partner of the ψ J α gene segment in thymocytes is the δ Rec gene segment, but no comparable T cell specific DNA binding protein could be detected that recognized the δ Rec gene segment. If binding of the PJA-BP to the TAAT core motif of ψ J α were important for δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements, then, based on our in vitro data, 19 different J α gene segments (including ψ J α) can theoretically rearrange to the δ Rec gene segment. However, we have to be careful to extrapolate the results of in vitro experiments to functions in vivo. We are currently investigating whether other (preferential) δ Rec-J α gene rearrangements can be detected in thymus cell samples. We assume that not all J α gene segments containing the TAAT/ATTA core motif (Table II) are likely to be involved in rearrangement to the δ Rec gene segment.

2) The three bases of the RSS heptamer sequence closest to the recombination cleavage site and the sixth and seventh nucleotides of the RSS nonamer sequence are critical for V(D)J recombination (54). J α 60, J α 19, J α 2, and J α 1 gene segments, do not contain all essential nucleotides (40) and are therefore probably used less frequently.

3) It has been hypothesized that transcription of the TEA element could be responsible for opening the TCR-J α locus to the V(D)J recombinase system (48, 55, 56). It has not yet been determined whether the complete TCR-J α locus or only the 5' part of the TCR-J α gene region becomes accessible by TEA transcription. The ψ J α gene segment might be the first accessible J α gene segment because of its location immediately downstream of TEA (Figure 1).

4) The distance and the proximity of the gene segments have been proposed to be involved in V(D)J recombination as well. Three studies showed that J α gene rearrangements during T cell ontogeny are nonrandom (57-59). They conclude that the most 5' J α gene segments are preferentially used in immature thymocyte populations. According to the above-mentioned locus accessibility and distance effects, only the first few 5' J α gene segments might easily rearrange to the δ Rec gene segment. The ψ J α and J α 60 gene segments are the only 5' gene segments containing the PJA-BP binding motif, and because J α 60 does not contain the appropriate RSS, the ψ J α gene segment is the most likely candidate for rearrangement to the δ Rec gene segment. During further differentiation, the PJA-BP might play an additional role in rearrangements of V α gene segments to more downstream J α gene segments (e.g., J α 39 and J α 33).

Based on our in vitro data, we postulate that the PJA-BP might be one of the factors involved in the preferential recombination of δ Rec to ψ J α . However, in vivo characterization of the PJA-BP during ontogeny as well as characterization of DNA binding proteins capable of binding the preferential partner gene segment of ψ J α (i.e., δ Rec) await further investigation.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS. We gratefully acknowledge Prof. Dr. E. Bos for kindly providing the postnatal thymus samples; Drs. H. G. Drexler, J. Minovada, and R. K. B. Schuurman for providing human cell lines; Prof. Dr. J. Hoelijmakers and Dr. D. N. Meijer for helpful discussion; Mr. T. M. van Os for his excellent assistance in the preparation of the figures; and Ms. A. D. Korpershoek for her secretarial support.

REFERENCES

1. Raulat DH. The structure, function, and molecular genetics of the γ/δ T cell receptor. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 1989;7:175-207.
2. Van Dongen JJM, and Wolvers-Tettero ILM. Analysis of immunoglobulin and T cell receptor genes. Part I: Basic and technical aspects. *Clin. Chim. Acta* 1991;198:1-91.
3. Satyanarayana K, Hata S, Devlin P, Roncarolo MG, De Vries JE, Spits H, Strominger JL, and Krangel MS. Genomic organization of the human T-cell antigen-receptor α/δ locus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1988;85:8166-8170.
4. Van Dongen JJM, Comans-Bitter WM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, and Borst J. Development of human T lymphocytes and their thymus-dependency. *Thymus* 1990;16:207-234.
5. Raulat DH, Spencer DM, Hsiang Y-H, Goldman JP, Bix M, Liao N-S, Zijlstra M, Jaenisch R, and Correa I. Control of $\gamma\delta$ T-cell development. *Immunol. Rev.* 1991;120:185-204.
6. Takeshita S, Toda M, and Yamagishi H. Excision products of the T cell receptor gene support a progressive rearrangement model of the α/δ locus. *EMBO J.* 1989;8:3261-3270.
7. Dudley EC, Girardi M, Owen MJ, and Hayday AC. $\alpha\beta$ and $\gamma\delta$ T cells can share a late common precursor. *Curr. Biol.* 1995;5:659-669.
8. Winoto A, and Baltimore D. Separate lineages of T cells expressing the $\alpha\beta$ and $\gamma\delta$ receptors. *Nature* 1989;338:430-432.
9. De Villartay J-P, Hockett RD, Coran D, Korsmeyer SJ, and Cohen DI. Deletion of the human T-cell receptor δ -gene by a site-specific recombination. *Nature* 1988;335:170-174.

10. Nakajima PB, Menetski JP, Roth DB, Gellert M, and Bosma MJ. V-D-J rearrangements at the T cell receptor δ locus in mouse thymocytes of the $\alpha\beta$ lineage. *Immunity* 1995;3:609-621.
11. Hockett RDJ, Nunez G, and Korsmeyer SJ. Evolutionary comparison of murine and human δ -T-cell receptor deleting elements. *New Biol.* 1989;1:266-274.
12. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Bogers AJC, De Krijger RR, Wladimiroff JW, and Van Dongen JJM. Rearrangements of the human TCRD-deleting elements. *Immunogenetics* 1994;40:70-75.
13. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Hählen K, Van Wering ER, and Van Dongen JJM. Limited combinatorial repertoire of $\gamma\delta$ T-cell receptors expressed by T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemias. *Leukemia* 1991;5:116-124.
14. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Hählen K, Van Wering ER, and Van Dongen JJM. Extensive junctional diversity of $\gamma\delta$ T-cell receptors expressed by T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemias: Implications for the detection of minimal residual disease. *Leukemia* 1991;5:1076-1086.
15. Hara J, Takihara Y, Yumura-Yagi K, Ishihara S, Tawa A, Mak TW, Gelfand EW, Okada S, and Kawa-Ha K. Differential usage of δ recombining element and V δ genes during T-cell ontogeny. *Blood* 1991;78:2075-2081.
16. Burnett RC, Espinosa R, Shows TB, Eddy RL, LeBeau MM, Rowley JD, and Diaz MO. Molecular analysis of a t(11;14)(q23;q11) from a patient with null-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Genes Chromosom. Cancer* 1993;7:38-46.
17. Giachino C, Rocci MP, Bottaro M, Matullo G, De Libero G, and Migone N. T cell receptor V δ 2-C α transcripts are present in the thymus but virtually absent in the periphery. *J. Immunol.* 1994;153:1637-1644.
18. Schatz DG, Oettinger MA, and Schliessel MS. V(D)J recombination: Molecular biology and regulation. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 1992;10:359-383.
19. Lewis SM. The mechanisms of V(D)J joining: lessons from molecular, immunological, and comparative analyses. *Adv. Immunol.* 1994;56:27-150.
20. Van Gent DC, McBlane JF, Ramsden DA, Sadofsky MJ, Hesse JE, and Gellert M. Initiation of V(D)J recombination in a cell-free system. *Cell* 1995;81:925-934.
21. McBlane JF, Van Gent DC, Ramsden DA, Romeo C, Cuomo CA, Gellert M, and Oettinger MA. Cleavage at a V(D)J recombination signal requires only RAG1 and RAG2 proteins and occurs in two steps. *Cell* 1995;83:387-395.
22. Taccioli GE, Gottlieb TM, Blunt T, Priestley A, Demengeot J, Mizuta R, Lehmann AR, Alt FW, Jackson SP, and Jeggo PA. Ku80: product of the XRCC5 gene and its role in DNA repair and V(D)J recombination. *Science* 1994;265:1442-1445.
23. Smider V, Rathmell WK, Lieber MR, and Chu G. Restoration of x-ray resistance and V(D)J recombination in mutant cells by Ku cDNA. *Science* 1994;266:288-291.
24. Weaver DT. V(D)J recombination and double-strand break repair. *Adv. Immunol.* 1995;58:29-85.
25. Blunt T, Finnie NJ, Taccioli GE, Smith GCM, Demengeot J, Gottlieb TM, Mizuta R, Varghese AJ, Alt FW, Jeggo PA, and Jackson SP. Defective DNA-dependent protein kinase activity is linked to V(D)J recombination and DNA repair defects associated with the murine scid mutation. *Cell* 1995;80:813-823.
26. Kirchgessner CU, Patil CK, Evans JW, Cuomo CA, Fried LM, Carter T, Oettinger MA, and Brown JM. DNA-dependent kinase (p350) as a candidate gene for the murine SCID defect. *Science* 1995;267:1178-1183.
27. Aguilera RJ, Akira S, Okazaki K, and Sakano H. A pre-B cell nuclear protein that specifically interacts with the immunoglobulin V-J recombination sequences. *Cell* 1987;51:909-917.
28. Halligan BD, and Desiderio SV. Identification of a DNA binding protein that recognizes the nonamer recombinational signal sequence of immunoglobulin genes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1987;84:7019-7023.
29. Hamaguchi Y, Matsunami N, Yamamoto Y, and Honjo T. Purification and characterization of a protein that binds to the recombination signal sequence of the immunoglobulin J κ segment. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 1989;17:9015-9027.
30. Muegge K, West M, and Durum SK. Recombination sequence-binding protein in thymocytes undergoing T-cell receptor gene rearrangement. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1993;90:4151-4155.
31. Wu L-C, Mak C-H, Dear N, Boehm T, Poroni L, and Rabbitts TH. Molecular cloning of a zinc finger protein which binds to the heptamer of the signal sequence for V(D)J recombination. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 1993;21:5067-5073.
32. Minowada J, Kohno K, Matsuo Y, Drexler HG, Ohnuma T, Tax WJ, and Brenner MB. Characteristics of 27 human T-cell leukemia cell lines with/without T-cell receptors of T3-Ti $\alpha\beta$ or T3-Ti $\gamma\delta$ complex. *Haematol. Bluttransfus.* 1989;32:233-236.
33. Rabbitts TH, Stinson A, Forster A, Foroni L, Luzzatto L, Catovsky D, Hammarström L, Smith CIE, Jones D, Karpas A, Minowada J, and Taylor AMR. Heterogeneity of T-cell β -chain gene rearrangements in human leukaemias and lymphomas. *EMBO J.* 1985;4:2217-2224.
34. Thompson A, Hendriks RW, Kraakman ME, Koning F, Langlois van den Bergh R, Vossen JM, Weemaes CM, and Schuurman RKB. Severe combined immunodeficiency in man with an absence of immunoglobulin gene rearrangements but normal T cell receptor assembly. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 1990;20:2051-2056.
35. Lübbert M, and Koefler HP. Myeloid cell lines: tools for studying differentiation of normal and abnormal hematopoietic cells. *Blood Rev.* 1988;2:121-133.
36. Schreiber E, Matthias P, Müller MM, and Schaffner W. Rapid detection of octamer binding proteins with 'mini-extracts', prepared from a small number of cells. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 1989;17:6419.

37. Olnes MJ, and Kurl RN. Isolation of nuclear extracts from fragile cells: a simplified procedure applied to thymocytes. *Biotechniques* 1994;17:828-829.
38. Bradford MM. A rapid and sensitive method for the quantitation of microgram quantities of protein utilizing the principle of protein-dye binding. *Anal. Biochem.* 1976;72:248-254.
39. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Beishuizen A, Verhoeven M-AJ, Van Wering ER, and Van Dongen JJM. Southern blot patterns, frequencies and junctional diversity of T-cell receptor δ gene rearrangements in acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Blood* 1993;82:3063-3074.
40. Koop BF, Rowen L, Wang K, Kuo CL, Seto D, Lenstra JA, Howard S, Shan W, Deshpande P, and Hood L. The human T-cell receptor TCRAC/TCRDC (C α /C δ) region: organization, sequence, and evolution of 97.6 kb of DNA. *Genomics* 1994;19:478-493.
41. Sambrook J, Fritsch EF, and Maniatis T. *Molecular Cloning, a Laboratory Manual*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1989.
42. Laemmli UK. Cleavage of structural proteins during the assembly of the head of bacteriophage T4. *Nature* 1970;227:680-685.
43. Leiden JM. Transcriptional regulation of T cell receptor genes. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 1993;11:539-570.
44. Kehrl JH. Hematopoietic lineage commitment: role of transcription factors. *Stem Cells* 1995;13:223-241.
45. Brunelle A, and Schleif RF. Missing contact probing of DNA-protein interactions. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1987;84:6673-6676.
46. Gehring WJ, Affolter M, and Bürglin T. Homeodomain proteins. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 1994;63:487-526.
47. Kehrl JH. Homeobox genes in hematopoiesis. *Crit. Rev. Oncol. Hematol.* 1994;16:145-156.
48. De Chasseval R, and De Villartay JP. Functional characterization of the promoter for the human germ-line T cell receptor J α (TEA) transcript. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 1993;23:1294-1298.
49. Purly AJ, Reeves BR, Mitzutani S, Altass LJ, Watt SM, Jacob MC, Van den Elsen P, Terhorst C, and Greaves MF. Divergent molecular phenotypes of KG1 and KG1a myeloid cell lines. *Blood* 1986;68:1101-1107.
50. Gallo ML, Pergola F, Daniels GA, and Lieber MR. Distinct roles for RAG-1 in the initiation of V(D)J recombination and in the resolution of coding ends. *J. Biol. Chem.* 1994;269:22188-22192.
51. Sadowsky MJ, Hesse JE, Van Gent DC, and Gellert M. RAG-1 mutations that affect the target specificity of V(D)J recombination: a possible direct role of RAG-1 in site recognition. *Genes Dev.* 1995;9:2193-2199.
52. Komori T, Okada A, Stewart V, and Alt FW. Lack of N regions in antigen receptor variable region genes of TdT-deficient lymphocytes. *Science* 1993;261:1171-1175.
53. Gilfillan S, Dierich A, Lemeur M, Benoist C, and Mathis D. Mice lacking TdT: mature animals with an immature lymphocyte repertoire. *Science* 1993;261:1175-1178.
54. Hesse JE, Lieber MR, Mizuuchi K, and Gellert M. V(D)J recombination: a functional definition of the joining signals. *Genes Dev.* 1989;3:1053-1061.
55. De Villartay J-P, Lewis D, Hockett R, Waldmann TA, Korsmeyer SJ, and Cohen DI. Deletional rearrangement in the human T-cell receptor α -chain locus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1987;84:8608-8612.
56. Shimizu T, Takeshita S, Muto M, Kubo E, Sado T, and Yamagishi H. Mouse germline transcript of TCR α joining region and temporal expression in ontogeny. *Int. Immunol.* 1993;5:155-160.
57. Petrie HT, Livak P, Burtrum D, and Mazel S. T cell receptor gene recombination patterns and mechanisms: cell death, rescue, and T cell production. *J. Exp. Med.* 1995;182:121-127.
58. Thompson SD, Pelkonen J, and Hurvitz JL. First T cell receptor α gene rearrangements during T cell ontogeny skew to the 5' region of the J α locus. *J. Immunol.* 1990;145:2347-2352.
59. Roth MB, Holman PO, and Kranz DM. Nonrandom use of J α gene segments: Influence of V α and J α gene location. *J. Immunol.* 1991;147:1075-1081.

CHAPTER 6

**PJA-BP EXPRESSION AND T CELL
RECEPTOR- δ DELETION DURING
HUMAN T CELL DIFFERENTIATION**



CHAPTER 6

PJA-BP EXPRESSION AND T CELL RECEPTOR- δ DELETION DURING HUMAN T CELL DIFFERENTIATION¹

Martie C.M. Verschuren*, Bianca Blom[†], Ad J.J.C. Bogers[‡],
Hergen Spits[†], and Jacques J.M. van Dongen*

**Department of Immunology, Erasmus University Rotterdam and
University Hospital Rotterdam, Rotterdam;*

[†]Division of Immunology, The Netherlands Cancer Institute, Amsterdam;

*[‡]Department of Thoracic Surgery, Erasmus University Rotterdam and
University Hospital Rotterdam, Rotterdam, The Netherlands.*

ABSTRACT

Recombination of δ Rec to ψ J α will delete the T cell receptor (TCR)- δ gene, which is thought to play an important role in the bifurcation of the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ versus TCR- $\gamma\delta$ lineages. We recently detected a DNA-binding protein in human thymocytes, the so-called PJA-BP, which might be one of the factors involved in the regulation of this preferential δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement. In this regard we investigated PJA-BP expression and its correlation with TCR- δ deletion in human thymocytes.

Our electrophoretic mobility shift assay experiments showed that the PJA-BP is evolutionary conserved in human, simian, and murine thymocytes. Using a large series of human hematopoietic malignancies (n=30), we showed that PJA-BP expression is probably thymocyte specific, and might be restricted to thymocytes committed to the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage.

Analysis of seven well-defined human thymocyte subpopulations showed that preferential δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements as well as PJA-BP expression can be detected from the CD34⁻/CD1⁺/CD3⁻/CD4⁺/CD8 α ⁺ β ⁻ thymocyte cell stage onwards. These experiments suggest that expression of the PJA-BP in human thymocytes starts simultaneously with preferential δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement, which supports our hypothesis that the PJA-BP is one of the factors involved in the preferential recombination of δ Rec to ψ J α .

INTRODUCTION

The T cell receptor (TCR)- δ gene complex is flanked by the TCR- δ -deleting elements δ Rec and ψ J α (1, 2), which are assumed to delete the TCR- δ gene before V α -J α rearrangement (3). The nonproductive δ Rec- ψ J α recombination occurs at high

¹ Submitted for publication

frequency in both human and murine thymocytes (1, 2, 4). However, little is known about the cell stage at which this rearrangement is initiated in human T cell differentiation, or the mechanisms that regulate this preferential rearrangement.

We recently detected a DNA-binding protein of approximately 180 kilodaltons, the so-called $\psi J\alpha$ -binding protein (PJA-BP), which recognizes the $\psi J\alpha$ gene segment (5). Preliminary results on the expression pattern of the PJA-BP in a few human continuous cell lines suggested that PJA-BP expression might be correlated with TCR- δ deletion or consecutive $V\alpha$ - $J\alpha$ rearrangements. Based on our previous data, we postulated that the PJA-BP might be one of the factors involved in the preferential recombination of δ Rec to $\psi J\alpha$ (5).

In this study we characterized the expression pattern of the PJA-BP in different species and in human hematopoietic malignancies. Furthermore, we investigated the correlation between PJA-BP expression and TCR- δ deletion in a series of seven well-defined human thymocyte subpopulations.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cell samples

Human thymocytes were obtained from postnatal thymus samples of children undergoing cardiac surgery at the age of 22 days to 2 years, as described previously (5). All human thymus samples were obtained with the approval of the Medical Ethics Committee of the Erasmus University Rotterdam/University Hospital Rotterdam, Rotterdam, The Netherlands.

Murine thymocytes were obtained from seven weeks old Balb/C mice and 10-14 weeks old C57BL/6 mice. Simian thymocytes were obtained from an adult Macaque.

Patient cell samples were obtained from 30 patients with a hematopoietic malignancy: 10 T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemias (ALL), including six TCR $^-$ /CD3 $^-$ T-ALL, two TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ T-ALL, and two TCR- $\gamma\delta^+$ T-ALL; five mature T cell leukemias, including three TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ T cell large granular lymphocyte leukemias (T-LGL) and two TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ Sézary syndromes; five precursor-B-ALL; five B cell chronic lymphocytic leukemias (B-CLL); and five acute myeloid leukemias (AML). Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) were isolated from the patients and a healthy volunteer by Ficoll-paque (density: 1.077 g/ml; Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden) density centrifugation.

Preparation of thymocyte subpopulations.

To isolate the most immature thymocyte subpopulations, Lymphoprep (density 1.077 g/ml; Nycomed Pharma, Oslo, Norway) density centrifugation was performed on the thymocyte suspension. The CD34 $^+$ population was then enriched using the QBEND/10 kit (Miltenyi Biotec Inc., Auburn, CA) following manufacturer's instructions. Subsequently, the CD34 $^+$ /CD1 $^-$ subpopulation (fraction 1) and the CD34 $^+$ /CD1 $^+$ subpopulation (fraction 2) were sorted with the FACStar plus (Becton Dickinson, San Jose, CA) using CD34 (HPCA-2) and CD1a (T6-RD1) antibodies. The CD8 $^-$ subpopulation (fraction 4) was obtained by depletion of glycophorin $^+$, CD8 $^+$, CD27 $^+$, CD69 $^+$, CD19 $^+$, and CD3 $^+$ cells by incubation with the 10F7 MN, RPA-T8, CLB-3A12, Leu-23, CLB CD19, and SPV-T3b antibodies, respectively, followed by depletion with magnetic beads coated with sheep anti-mouse immunoglobulins (DynaL, Oslo, Norway). Part of this subpopulation was further sorted for the CD3 $^-$ /CD4 $^+$ /CD8 α^- phenotype (fraction 3) with the FACStar plus (Becton Dickinson). Purity of the cell population was >97%.

Two additional subpopulations were obtained by depletion of CD8 β^+ , CD27 $^+$, and CD69 $^+$ cells (fraction 5), or CD27 $^+$ and CD69 $^+$ cells (fraction 6) using the 2ST8-5H7, CLB-3A12, and Leu-23 antibodies and magnetic beads (DynaL). Bead-coated thymic cells of the latter fraction, which contained the more mature CD27 $^+$ /CD69 $^+$ thymocytes (fraction 7), were obtained by magnetic separation.

Electrophoretic mobility shift assay (EMSA)

Two μ g of crude nuclear extract was incubated for 30 min at room temperature with the labeled human DNA probes TCRAJ-C1 (Figure 1A) as described previously (5). Furthermore, EMSA

Southern blot analysis

DNA was isolated from thymocyte subpopulations, digested with the restriction enzyme *EcoRI*, size fractionated in agarose gels (0.7%), and transferred to Nytran-13N nylon membranes (Schleicher and Schuell, Dassel, Germany) as previously described (8). Filters were hybridized with a ³²P random oligonucleotide labeled TCRDRE probe (9).

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Expression of the PJA-BP in simian and murine thymocytes

We recently detected a DNA-binding protein in human thymocytes which recognizes the $\psi J\alpha$ gene segment (5). We were interested to see whether this protein is evolutionary conserved. Initial EMSA experiments using the human TCRAPJ-C1 DNA probe showed PJA-BP expression in nuclear extracts from simian thymocytes and in two out of three nuclear extracts from murine thymocytes (Figure 1B). Because the negative sample was obtained from a Balb/C mouse, whereas the positive samples were obtained from C57BL/6 mice, additional experiments with several murine nuclear extracts from these mouse strains were performed. We found a variable expression of PJA-BP in these cell samples irrespective of the mouse strain used (data not shown). We formally cannot exclude that proteolysis caused the variable PJA-BP expression in murine thymocyte nuclear extracts, but we never observed a variable expression of PJA-BP in our large series of human thymocyte nuclear extracts.

The human $\psi J\alpha$ gene segment shows 80% homology with the murine $\psi J\alpha$ gene segment (2). The major difference between the human and murine gene segments is the presence of a variable number of T nucleotides in the murine $\psi J\alpha$ gene segment, which is not strain dependent (2, 6, 10, 11) (Figure 1A). However, these nucleotides are not located in the major DNA-binding site of the PJA-BP (5).

We cloned and sequenced the murine $\psi J\alpha$ DNA probe MuTCRAPJ (Figure 1A). EMSA experiments using this DNA probe showed that the PJA-BP from human, simian, and murine nuclear extracts can bind to the murine $\psi J\alpha$ DNA probe, except for the Balb/C cell sample tested (Figure 1C). PJA-BP binding to the murine DNA probe appeared to be stronger than to the human DNA probe in all nuclear extracts tested (Figures 1B and 1C). This can be explained by the presence of an additional ATTA core domain, necessary for PJA-BP binding (5), in the murine $\psi J\alpha$ sequence (Figure 1A).

Our EMSA experiments show that PJA-BP is evolutionary conserved, although the expression in murine thymocytes is variable.

Expression of the PJA-BP in human hematopoietic malignancies

Our previous EMSA experiments with nuclear extracts from human hematopoietic cell lines showed that PJA-BP expression might be correlated with TCR- δ deletion and subsequent $V\alpha$ - $J\alpha$ rearrangements (5). In order to further investigate the correlation between TCR- δ deletion and the expression pattern of the PJA-BP, we performed EMSA experiments using crude nuclear extracts from 30 different human hematopoietic malignancies (representative examples are given in Figure 2).

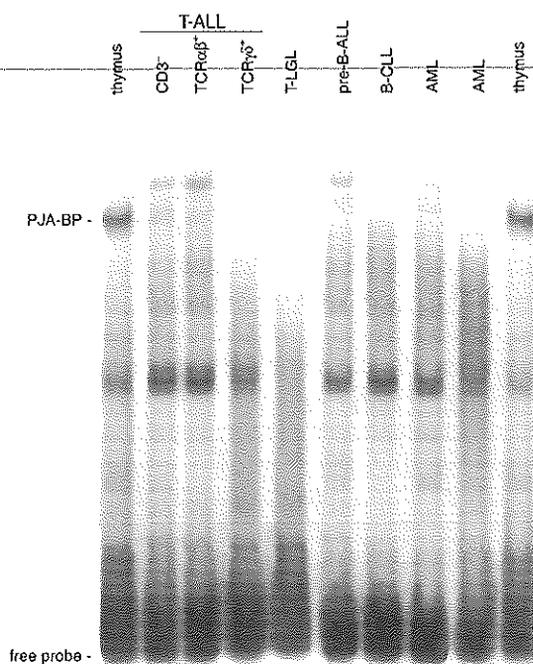


Figure 2. PJA-BP expression in human hematopoietic malignancies. EMSA of probe TCRAPI-C1 with crude nuclear extracts from thymocytes and patients with a T-ALL (TCR $^-$ /CD3 $^-$, TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$, or TCR- $\gamma\delta^+$), TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ T-LGL, precursor-B-ALL, B-CLL, and two patients with an AML.

We were able to detect weak PJA-BP expression in five out of six TCR $^-$ /CD3 $^-$ T-ALL tested, and in the two TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ T-ALL tested. However, the two TCR- $\gamma\delta^+$ T-ALL tested were negative for PJA-BP expression. In contrast to our previous data (5), no full correlation was found between PJA-BP expression and TCR- δ deletion in these immature T cell malignancies; i.e. PJA-BP expression was observed in one patient with both TCR- δ genes in germline configuration and in one patient with two rearranged TCR- δ genes. Nevertheless, the absence of PJA-BP expression in TCR- $\gamma\delta^+$ T-ALL, still suggests a correlation of PJA-BP expression with T cells from the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage.

We also performed EMSA experiments with nuclear extracts from cell samples of three patients with TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ T-LGL and two patients with TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ Sézary syndrome. No PJA-BP expression was found in these mature TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ T cell malignancies. Because these malignancies are derived from peripheral T cells, whereas the T-ALL are assumed to be derived from cortical thymocytes (3, 12), we hypothesize that PJA-BP expression is restricted to thymocytes. The absence of PJA-BP expression in PBMNC from healthy volunteers and in the E-rozet $^+$ fraction of PBMNC (data not shown) supports this hypothesis.

We were not able to detect PJA-BP expression in precursor-B-ALL (n=5) or B-CLL (n=5) cell samples, but one patient with a precursor-B-ALL contained a very weak and vague retarded band of similar size as PJA-BP (data not shown). In contrast to our previous data using nuclear extracts from myeloid cell lines (5), no retarded band of similar size as the PJA-BP could be detected in five AML cell samples tested, representing different myeloid differentiation stages. Interestingly, a retarded band with only a slightly lower electrophoretic mobility compared to PJA-BP was observed

in these AML cell samples (Figure 2). Although we cannot fully exclude that this retarded band consists of a protein complex of PJA-BP with other proteins, we hypothesize that PJA-BP expression is T cell specific.

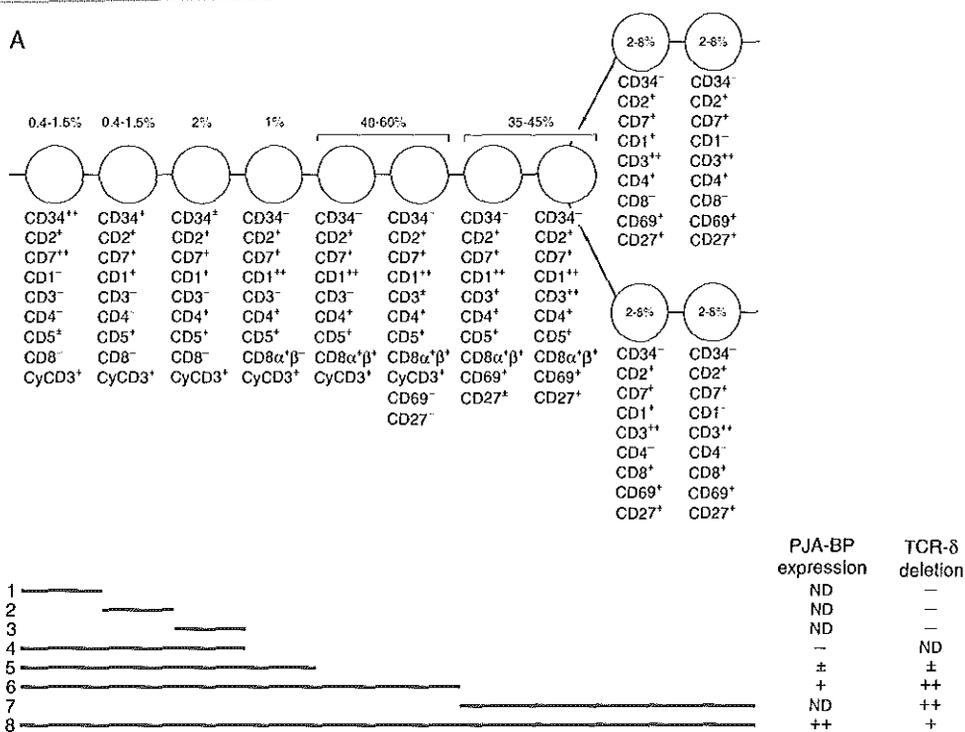
PJA-BP expression and TCR- δ deletion in human thymocyte subpopulations

Our EMSA experiments using human continuous T cell lines and T cell malignancies suggest that PJA-BP expression might be correlated with commitment to the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage. Little is known about the lineage commitment of human thymocytes, although deletions of the TCR- δ gene (and in particular δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements) are thought to play an important role (3). Based on the very low frequency of δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements in human T cell lines and T cell malignancies, we recently hypothesized that these rearranged gene segments exist for only an extremely short period during thymocyte differentiation (Verschuren et al., submitted for publication). This might explain the weak PJA-BP expression in our T-ALL samples and the lack of correlation between PJA-BP expression and TCR- δ deletion in these cell samples. We therefore performed additional studies using freshly isolated human thymocytes to further investigate the correlation between PJA-BP expression and TCR- δ deletion.

We designed a hypothetical scheme for human T cell differentiation in the thymus, based on immunologic marker analysis (3, 13-20) (Figure 3A). According to this scheme seven thymocyte subpopulations were isolated (Figure 3A). DNA and nuclear extracts were isolated for Southern blot analysis with the δ Rec probe TCRDRE and EMSA experiments, respectively.

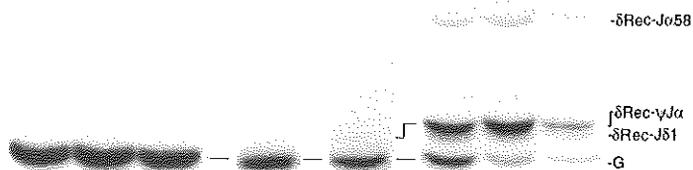
No preferential δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements could be detected by Southern blot analysis in the three most immature T cell subpopulations characterized by the phenotypes: CD34⁺/CD1⁻/CD3⁻/CD4⁻/CD8⁻ (fraction 1), CD34⁺/CD1⁺/CD3⁻/CD4⁻/CD8⁻ (fraction 2), and CD34[±]/CD1⁺/CD3⁻/CD4⁺/CD8⁻ (fraction 3). A weak δ Rec- ψ J α rearranged band, representing approximately 5% of the thymocytes, was detected in the thymocyte subpopulation obtained by depletion of the CD8 β ⁺ thymocytes (fraction 5). Based on these data we conclude that δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements start at the CD34⁻/CD1⁺/CD3⁻/CD4⁺/CD8 α ⁺ β ⁻ thymocyte cell stage, which is consistent with the initiation of TCR- α rearrangements in mice (21, 22). The next thymocyte subpopulation (fraction 6) was obtained by depletion for the activation markers CD69 and CD27 (20). This subpopulation, in which the majority of the cells (~80%) are double positive (CD4⁺/CD8⁺), showed a strong δ Rec- ψ J α rearranged band, suggesting that the major part of the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements occur in these double positive thymocytes. Interestingly, our data therefore suggest that δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement occurs during or after thymocyte expansion (23). The

Figure 3. TCR- δ deletion and PJA-BP expression in human thymocyte subpopulations. A) Hypothetical scheme for human T cell differentiation based on immunological marker analysis (3, 13-20). The different isolated thymocyte subpopulations (fractions 1 to 7) are indicated with bars, directly below the scheme; the total thymocyte population is depicted as fraction 8. B) Southern blot analysis of filters containing *Eco*RI digested DNA hybridized with the δ Rec probe TCRDRE. C) EMSA of DNA probe TCRAPI-C1 with crude nuclear extracts from thymocyte subpopulations. Numbering of the lanes in B and C is according to the subpopulations numbering outlined in A. ND, not determined.



B

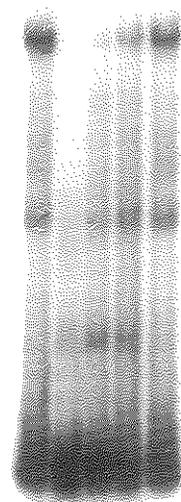
control 1 2 3 5 6 7 8



EcoRI; TCRDRE probe

C

8 4 5 6 8



TCRAPJ-C1 probe

$\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearranged band was also present in the $\text{CD69}^+/\text{CD27}^+$ subpopulation (fraction 7), which contains more mature single positive thymocytes (20). We cannot determine whether this rearranged band represents new $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements or remaining rearrangements from earlier stages still present in genomic DNA or in circular excision products of ongoing $\text{V}\alpha\text{-J}\alpha$ rearrangements.

Our EMSA experiments using nuclear extracts from the thymocyte subpopulations revealed that PJA-BP is not expressed in the thymocyte subpopulation depleted for $\text{CD8}\alpha^+$ cells (fraction 4), but PJA-BP expression could be detected in the thymocyte subpopulation depleted only for $\text{CD8}\beta^+$ cells (fraction 5; Figure 3C). The thymocyte subpopulation obtained by depletion of CD69^+ and CD27^+ cells (fraction 6) showed the strongest expression of the PJA-BP. Because the magnetic beads severely hampered the isolation of nuclear extracts, we were not able to isolate nuclear extracts from the $\text{CD69}^+\text{CD27}^+$ thymocyte fraction (fraction 7).

Our study supports the idea that PJA-BP expression starts simultaneously with the occurrence of preferential $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements during T cell differentiation. The amount of PJA-BP protein in the nuclear extracts of the thymocyte subpopulations tested seemed to correlate with the amount of $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements in these subpopulations. These findings provide additional evidence for our hypothesis that PJA-BP is one of the factors involved in the preferential recombination of δRec to $\psi\text{J}\alpha$.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS. We gratefully acknowledge Dr. R.A.W. van Lier for kindly providing the CLB-3A12 and CLB CD19 antibodies, and Drs. E. Reinherz, J.H. Phillips, and G. Aversa for generously providing the 2ST8-5H7, Leu-23, and RPA-T8 antibodies, respectively. We thank Mr. T.M. van Os and Ms. A.D. Korpershoek for assistance in the preparation of the manuscript. Supported by the Dutch Cancer Society, Grant No: EUR 95-1015.

REFERENCES

1. De Villartay J-P, Hockett RD, Coran D, Korsmeyer SJ, and Cohen DL. Deletion of the human T-cell receptor δ -gene by a site-specific recombination. *Nature* 1988;335:170-174.
2. Hockett RDJ, Nunez G, and Korsmeyer SJ. Evolutionary comparison of murine and human δ T-cell receptor deleting elements. *New Biol.* 1989;1:266-274.
3. Van Dongen JJM, Comans-Bitter WM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, and Borst J. Development of human T lymphocytes and their thymus-dependency. *Thymus* 1990;16:207-234.
4. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Bogers AJJC, De Krijger RR, Wladimiroff JW, and Van Dongen JJM. Rearrangements of the human TCRD-deleting elements. *Immunogenetics* 1994;40:70-75.
5. Verschuren MCM, Van Bergen CJL, Van Gastel-Mol EJ, Bogers AJJC, and Van Dongen JJM. A DNA binding protein in human thymocytes recognizes the TCR- δ deleting element $\psi\text{J}\alpha$. *J. Immunol.* 1996;156:3806-3814.
6. Takeshita S, Toda M, and Yamagishi H. Excision products of the T cell receptor gene support a progressive rearrangement model of the α/δ locus. *EMBO J.* 1989;8:3261-3270.
7. Koop BF, Wilson RK, Wang K, Vernooij B, Zaller D, Kuø CL, Seto D, Toda M, and Hood L. Organization, structure, and function of 95 kb of DNA spanning the murine T-cell receptor $\text{C}\alpha/\text{C}\delta$ region. *Genomics* 1992;13:1209-1230.
8. Van Dongen JJM, and Wolvers-Tettero ILM. Analysis of immunoglobulin and T cell receptor genes. Part I: Basic and technical aspects. *Clin. Chim. Acta* 1991;198:1-91.
9. Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Beishuizen A, Verhoeven M-AJ, Van Wering ER, and Van Dongen JJM. Southern blot patterns, frequencies and junctional diversity of T-cell receptor δ gene rearrangements in acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Blood* 1993;82:3063-3074.

10. Toda M, Fujimoto S, Iwasato T, Takeshita S, Tezuka K, Ohbayashi T, and Yamagishi H. Structure of extrachromosomal circular DNAs excised from T-cell antigen receptor alpha and delta-chain loci. *J. Mol. Biol.* 1988;202:219-231.
11. Koop BF, Rowen L, Wang K, Kuo CL, Seto D, Lenstra JA, Howard S, Shan W, Deshpande P, and Hood L. The human T-cell receptor TCRAC/TCRDC (C α /C δ) region: organization, sequence, and evolution of 97.6 kb of DNA. *Genomics* 1994;19:478-493.
12. Van Dongen JJM, Adriaansen HJ, and Hooijkaas H. Immunophenotyping of leukaemias and non-Hodgkin's lymphomas. Immunological markers and their CD codes. *Neth. J. Med.* 1988;33:298-314.
13. Galy A, Verma S, Bárcena A, and Spits H. Precursors of CD3⁺CD4⁺CD8⁺ cells in human thymus are defined by expression of CD34. Delineation of early events in human thymic development. *J. Exp. Med.* 1993;178:391-401.
14. Hori T, Cupp J, Wrighton N, Lee F, and Spits H. Identification of a novel human thymocyte subset with a phenotype of CD3⁻CD4⁺CD8 $\alpha^+\beta^-$. Possible progeny of the CD3⁻CD4⁻CD8⁻ subset. *J. Immunol.* 1991;146:4078-4084.
15. Kraft DL, Weissman IL, and Waller EK. Differentiation of CD3⁻4⁻8⁻ human fetal thymocytes in vivo: characterization of a CD3⁻4⁺8⁻ intermediate. *J. Exp. Med.* 1993;178:265-277.
16. Schmitt C, Ktorza S, Sarun S, Verpilleux M-P, Blanc C, Deugnier M-A, Dalloul A, and Debré P. CD34-positive early stages of human T-cell differentiation. *Leukemia Lymphoma* 1995;17:43-50.
17. Sotzik F, Boyd A, and Shortman K. Surface antigens of human thymocyte populations defined by CD3, CD4 and CD8 expression: CD1a is expressed by mature thymocytes but not peripheral T cells. *Immunol. Lett.* 1993;36:101-106.
18. Spits H, Lanier LL, and Phillips JH. Development of human T and natural killer cells. *Blood* 1995;85:2654-2670.
19. Terstappen LWMM, Huang S, and Picker LJ. Flow cytometric assessment of human T-cell differentiation in thymus and bone marrow. *Blood* 1992;79:666-677.
20. Vanhecke D, Leclercq G, Plum J, and Vandekerckhove B. Characterization of distinct stages during the differentiation of human CD69⁺CD3⁺ thymocytes and identification of thymic emigrants. *J. Immunol.* 1995;155:1862-1872.
21. Godfrey DI, and Zlotnik A. Control points in early T-cell development. *Immunol. Today* 1993;14:547-553.
22. Wilson A, De Villartay JP, and MacDonald HR. T cell receptor δ gene rearrangement and T early α (TEA) expression in immature $\alpha\beta$ lineage thymocytes: implications for $\alpha\beta/\gamma\delta$ lineage commitment. *Immunity* 1996;4:37-45.
23. Alvarez-Vallina L, González A, Gambón F, Kreisler M, and Díaz-Espada F. Delineation of the proliferative stages in the human thymus indicates that cell expansion occurs before the expression of CD3 (T cell receptor). *J. Immunol.* 1993;150:8-16.



CHAPTER 7

**T CELL RECEPTOR- δ DELETION
IN HUMAN THYMOCYTES**



T CELL RECEPTOR- δ DELETION IN HUMAN THYMOCYTES

Martie C.M. Verschuren and Jacques J.M. van Dongen

*Department of Immunology, Erasmus University Rotterdam and
University Hospital Rotterdam, Rotterdam; The Netherlands.*

INTRODUCTION

T lymphocytes recognize foreign antigens through the action of the heterodimeric T cell receptor (TCR). Although four TCR glycoproteins exist, only two types of heterodimers are usually formed, which consist of TCR- α and TCR- β chains in most peripheral T lymphocytes, or TCR- γ and TCR- δ chains in 5-15% of the peripheral T lymphocytes. In both heterodimers one of the chains is encoded by a TCR locus with variable (V), diversity (D), and joining (J) gene segments (TCR- β and TCR- δ), whereas the other chain is encoded by a TCR locus with V and J gene segments (TCR- α and TCR- γ) (1).

It is interesting to see that the $V\alpha$ and $V\delta$ gene segments are very homologous (2) and moreover that the gene segments of the TCR- α and TCR- δ genes are interspersed on chromosome 14q11 (3). Most of the $V\delta$ gene segments have indeed been found rearranged to either $J\delta$ or $J\alpha$ gene segments in human thymocytes and/or peripheral T lymphocytes (4-9). Nevertheless, it appears that only three $V\delta$ gene segments from the TCR- α/δ locus are preferentially utilized by TCR- $\gamma\delta^+$ T lymphocytes (10). Because the TCR- δ locus is located between the $V\alpha$ and $J\alpha$ gene segments (3) (Figure 1), $V\alpha$ - $J\alpha$ rearrangements will delete the TCR- δ chain, excluding co-expression of TCR- α and TCR- δ glycoproteins from one allele.

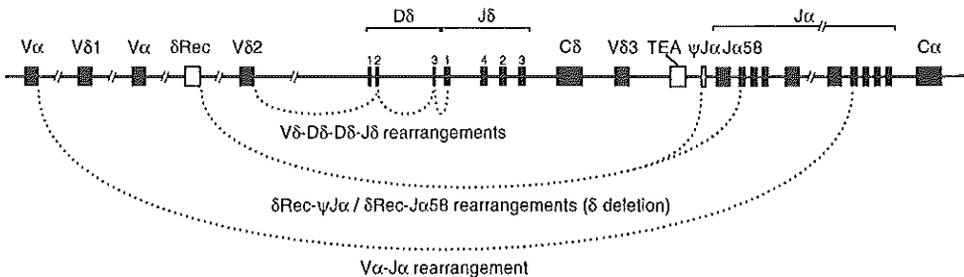


Figure 1. Schematic representation of the human TCR- α/δ locus. The position of the TCR- δ gene within the TCR- α gene complex is indicated as well as the TCR- δ -deleting elements (δ Rec and ψ J α) and the TEA genetic element. The dotted lines indicate the possible consecutive gene rearrangements: $V\delta$ - $D\delta$ - $D\delta$ - $J\delta$, δ Rec- ψ J α or δ Rec- $J\alpha$ 58, and $V\alpha$ - $J\alpha$.

In 1988 De Villartay et al. (11) identified the so-called TCR- δ -deleting elements δ Rec- and ψ J α . These gene segments flank the major part of the TCR- δ locus (Figure 1). Based on the strong rearranged δ Rec- ψ J α band detected by Southern blot analysis, we and others suggested that most human thymocytes use this rearrangement for specific deletion of the TCR- δ gene to prepare the TCR- α/δ locus for subsequent V α -J α rearrangements (11-13 and Chapter 2). Furthermore, we also suggested that there might be a specific TCR- δ gene deletion recombination complex (14). The genomic position of the δ Rec gene segment remains however peculiar, because only two (V δ 2 and V δ 3) of the six V δ gene segments are located downstream of the δ Rec gene segment (Figure 1). Therefore, rearrangements of the other V δ gene segments will delete the δ Rec gene segment, thereby excluding subsequent TCR- δ deletion by δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements.

Several questions remain to be answered, such as: What is deleted by the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements?; Is there a specific TCR- δ gene deletion recombination complex?; How are preferential TCR- δ -deleting rearrangements regulated?; and last but not least: Why do we need a specific mechanism for TCR- δ deletion?

WHAT IS DELETED BY THE δ Rec- ψ J α REARRANGEMENT?

Our Southern blot analysis using DNA from thymus cell samples showed that the majority of δ Rec rearrangements represent δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements (Chapter 2). To identify the cell stage(s) at which these preferential rearrangements occur, we isolated several thymocyte subpopulations. Preferential δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements were first observed in the CD34⁻/CD1⁺/CD3⁻/CD4⁺/CD8 $\alpha^+\beta^-$ thymocyte subset, but most of these rearrangements were found in the double positive (CD4⁺/CD8⁺) thymocyte subset (Figure 2A). This implies that preferential δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements occur during or after human thymocyte expansion (15, 16), which probably explains the high frequency of δ Rec- ψ J α circular excision products in human thymocytes (Chapter 4).

The TCR- δ configuration in these thymocyte subsets might give some information about what actually is deleted by δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements. Therefore we performed additional Southern blot analyses using the TCRDJ1 probe (17). We observed only low frequencies of incomplete D δ 2-D δ 3 and D δ 2-J δ 1 rearrangements in the most immature thymocyte cell sample tested, containing CD34⁺/CD1⁻/CD3⁻/CD4⁻/CD8⁻ thymocytes (Figure 2B). In this thymocyte subset most cells have their TCR- δ genes in germline configuration. Complete V δ 1-J δ 1 and V δ 2-J δ 1 rearrangements were observed in the more mature CD34⁺/CD1⁺/CD3⁻/CD4⁻/CD8⁻ thymocyte subset. In this thymocyte subpopulation only a weak germline J δ 1 band was observed. Our Southern blot analyses showed that in the thymocyte subpopulations with preferential δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements both complete V δ -J δ 1 and incomplete D δ 2-D δ 3 and D δ 2-J δ 1 rearrangements were detectable, and virtually no germline TCR- δ genes were observed. Those data suggests that δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements mainly delete rearranged TCR- δ genes instead of germline TCR- δ genes. These observations are in line with studies in mice, demonstrating the occurrence of rearranged TCR- δ genes within

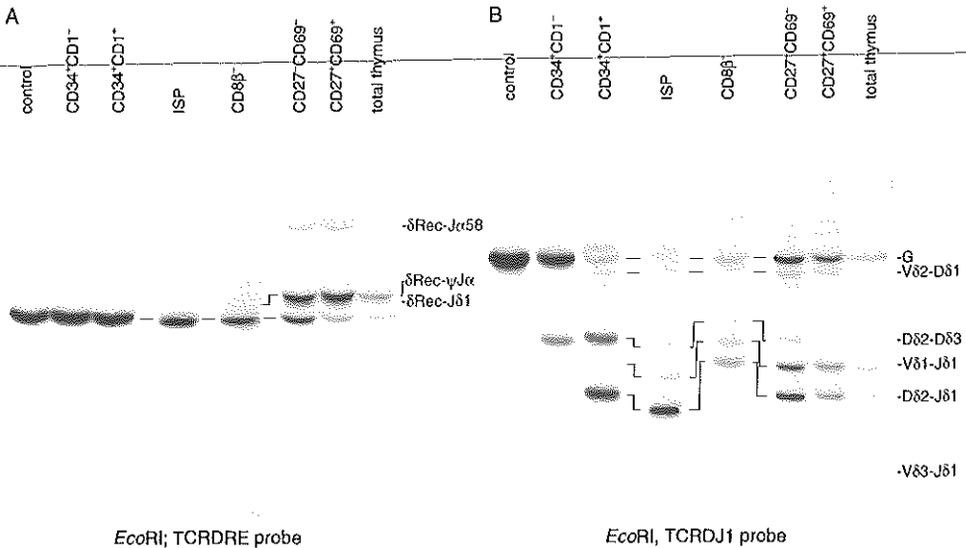


Figure 2. TCR- δ gene rearrangements in human thymocyte subpopulations. Human thymocyte subpopulations were isolated as described in Chapter 6. The CD34⁺/CD1⁻ and CD34⁺/CD1⁺ subpopulations consist of sorted CD34⁺/CD1⁻/CD3⁻/CD4⁻/CD8⁻ and CD34⁺/CD1⁺/CD3⁻/CD4⁻/CD8⁻ thymocytes, respectively. The immature single positive (ISP; CD34[±]/CD1⁻/CD3⁻/CD4⁺/CD8⁻) fraction was obtained by depletion of total thymocytes with CD8 antibodies and sorting for CD3⁻/CD4⁺/CD8⁻ cells. The CD8 β ⁻ fraction was obtained by depletion of total thymocytes with CD8 β antibodies. Therefore the most mature thymocytes in this fraction are CD34⁻/CD1⁺/CD3⁻/CD4⁺/CD8 α ⁺ β ⁻. The CD27⁻/CD69⁻ and CD27⁺/CD69⁺ fractions were obtained by depletion and sorting, respectively, using CD27 and CD69 antibodies. DNA of these subpopulations and DNA from a total thymus cell sample were digested with *Eco*RI and hybridized with the TCRDRE probe (δ Rec) (A) and the TCRD δ 1 probe (J δ 1) (B). Cell line HeLa was used as a germline control.

circular excision products of V α -J α rearrangements (4).

Additional analyses showed only minor differences in the signals of the rearranged bands between the initial cell stages with δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements and the more mature CD69⁺/CD27⁺ cell stage. This presence of TCR- δ rearrangements in the CD69⁺/CD27⁺ thymocyte subpopulation suggests that TCR⁻/CD3⁻ thymocytes committed to the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage and TCR- $\alpha\beta$ ⁺/CD3⁺ thymocytes indeed contain some remaining rearranged TCR- δ genes. This supports the stochastic model for thymocyte differentiation, in which thymocytes first attempt to rearrange TCR- γ and TCR- δ genes, and only attempt further TCR- α and TCR- β gene rearrangements if the former fail to successfully produce a TCR- $\gamma\delta$ receptor (Chapter 1). Our data are also in line with previous studies on murine thymocytes (18-21).

A more detailed analysis of our thymocyte subsets is hampered by the presence of thymocytes from several differentiation stages in most of the subsets (Figure 2 and Chapter 6). Therefore we tried to identify clonal T cell populations with continuous activity of the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement process. We identified two CD3⁻CD4⁺CD8⁺ T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) patients with ongoing δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements (Chapter 4). In these patients both TCR- δ alleles contained complete V δ -J δ rearrangements. It has to be notified that only complete V δ 2-J δ or

V δ 3-J δ rearrangements can be deleted by a δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement (Figure 1). Indeed, the alleles containing the V δ 2-J δ 1 rearrangements were actively deleted in these patients. We also identified a T cell line (DND41) with ongoing δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements (Chapter 4). In this cell line, the allele with an unidentified rearrangement (or deletion) of a "gene segment" 5.2 kilobase pairs downstream of the V δ 2 gene segment to the J δ 1 gene segment is actively deleted by the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement. Based on the combined thymocyte and T-ALL studies, we hypothesize that the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement mainly deletes complete and sometimes incomplete TCR- δ rearrangements according to a stochastic model of T cell differentiation.

IS THERE A SPECIFIC TCR- δ GENE DELETION RECOMBINATION COMPLEX?

Our studies on the so-called *tal-1* deletions in T-ALL revealed that they only occur in T-ALL with one or preferably two deleted TCR- δ genes, especially TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ T-ALL, but that *tal-1* deletions are absent in T-ALL without TCR- δ deletion, especially TCR- $\gamma\delta^+$ T-ALL (14). To explain the absence of *tal-1* deletions in T-ALL without TCR- δ gene deletion, we postulated the existence of a special recombinase complex for TCR- δ deletion and/or TCR- α gene rearrangement, which is exclusively present in immature thymocytes committed to the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage (14).

The T cell line DND41 further supports the presence of a specific TCR- δ deletion mechanism. This cell line contains a productive TCR- β and TCR- δ rearrangement and two out-of-frame TCR- γ genes. DND41 cells express the "illegitimate" TCR- $\beta\delta$ heterodimer on its cell membrane (22, 23). We showed that this cell line exhibits continuous δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements (Chapter 4). The DND41 cells contain an in-frame V δ 1-J δ 1 rearrangement on one allele, which cannot be deleted by δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements. Therefore the deletions involve the other, non-productive allele (see above). Interestingly, the two T-ALL patients with continuous TCR- δ deletion activity both contain two out-of-frame TCR- δ alleles. These results suggest that a non-productive rearrangement on both alleles of either TCR- δ (T-ALL patients) and/or TCR- γ (DND41 cell line) induce TCR- δ gene deletion.

In order to further investigate the TCR- δ gene deletion mechanism, we performed extensive Southern blot analysis (Chapter 2) and polymerase chain reaction (PCR) analysis (Chapters 2, 3, and 4) on DNA from human thymocytes and DND41 cells. With our Southern blot analysis we were able to identify two types of preferential rearrangements of the δ Rec gene segment in human thymocytes; i.e. to D δ and J δ and to J α . δ Rec rearrangements to D δ and J δ gene segments appeared to be V δ -J δ like, which parallel comparable preferential TCR- δ rearrangements (V δ -J δ) during human ontogeny (Chapter 2). These δ Rec rearrangements do not delete the TCR- δ gene and probably just represent side effects of the preferential TCR- δ rearrangement processes that occur during the same developmental stages. The preferential δ Rec to J α rearrangements mainly represented δ Rec- ψ J α and the newly identified δ Rec-J α 58 rearrangements, which are V α -J α like rearrangements (i.e. without involvement of D δ gene segments), that indeed delete the TCR- δ genes.

In addition to the preferential δ Rec and J α rearrangements, we also identified

TCR- δ deleting V δ -J α rearrangements by use of PCR analysis. The PCR technique is much more sensitive than Southern blot analysis, which probably explains that many V δ -J α primer sets showed a positive signal (Chapter 3). We and others observed an interesting phenomenon: the V δ 1 gene segment can rearrange to almost all J α gene segments, whereas the V δ 2, δ Rec and V δ 3 gene segments only rearrange to the most 5' J α gene segments (5, 7, 8, 24; Chapters 2 and 3). The patterns observed in these TCR- δ -deleting rearrangements support the hypothesis that the distance between (or proximity of) the gene segments influences the choice of the gene segments in V(D)J recombination processes, as suggested previously from V α -J α rearrangement patterns in immature murine thymocytes (25-27).

To further investigate the possible relationship between "distance" and V(D)J recombination, we also performed PCR studies on rearrangements of the V δ 4, V δ 5, and V δ 6 gene segments to the J α gene segments. As shown in Table I, there is an inverse correlation between "distance" and the usage of J α gene segments. The V δ gene segments proximal to the J α region mainly rearrange to the most 5' J α gene segments, whereas the V δ gene segments more distal of the J α region rearrange to both upstream and downstream J α gene segments. It might therefore be that rearrangements of distal V δ gene segments to downstream J α gene segments in fact replace preceding rearrangements of V δ gene segments to upstream J α gene segments (Figure 1).

TABLE I. PCR analysis of coding joints of V δ rearrangements to the J α gene segments^a

3' gene segment ^c	5' gene segment ^b						
	V δ 4	V δ 6	V δ 1	V δ 5	δ Rec	V δ 2	V δ 3
ψ J α	+	\pm	++	+	++	+	+
J α 60	\pm	-	++	+	+	+	-
J α 59	\pm	+	\pm	++	+	+	-
J α 58	++	+	+	++	++	+	+
J α 57	+	+	++	++	+	+	-
J α 53	++	++	++	+	+	+	-
J α 49	+	+	++	++	\pm	+	-
J α 43	+	+	+	++	\pm	\pm	-
J α 39	+	+	++	+	-	-	-
J α 36	++	+	++	++	-	-	-
J α 33	+	\pm	++	+	+	-	-
J α 27	+	\pm	++	-	\pm	-	-
J α 21	+	+	+	-	-	-	-
J α 14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
J α 8	+	\pm	+	-	-	-	-
J α 4	+	-	\pm	-	-	-	-

- Density of the PCR product was determined semi-quantitatively as previously described (47), and the following symbols were given to the measured values: ++, values > 1000; +, values between 300 and 1000; \pm , values between 100 and 300; -, values < 100.
- The order of the V δ and δ Rec gene segments in this table correspond to the order in the genome. The V δ 3 gene segment is located proximal to the J α region and V δ 4 is the most distal gene segment (Figure 3).
- The order of the J α gene segments in this table correspond to the order in the genome. The ψ J α gene segment is the most 5' J α gene segment and J α 4 is the most 3' gene segment used.

The presence of preferential $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ and $\delta\text{Rec-J}\alpha 58$ TCR- δ -deleting rearrangements, in combination with the absence of preferential $\text{V}\delta 2\text{-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ and $\text{V}\delta 2\text{-J}\alpha 58$ rearrangements suggests that besides "distance" additional factors play an important role in TCR- δ gene deletion process. Based on our combined Southern blot and PCR analyses, we will now elaborate a hypothetical scheme of rearrangement processes during T cell differentiation, which includes the presence of a specific TCR- δ gene deletion recombination complex. This hypothetical scheme consists of three stages (Figure 3):

Stage 1: TCR- δ rearrangements. In this initial stage the gene segments of the TCR- δ locus start to rearrange. There is evidence for sequential TCR- δ rearrangement pathways in the thymus during human ontogeny (28-31). As discussed above, our Southern blot analyses, using thymocyte subsets from postnatal thymi, showed that incomplete $\text{D}\delta 2\text{-D}\delta 3$ and $\text{D}\delta 2\text{-J}\delta 1$ rearrangements and complete $\text{V}\delta 2\text{-J}\delta 1$ rearrangements precede preferential $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ rearrangements.

Stage 2: Deletion of the TCR- δ gene. Initiation of this intermediate stage is probably a consequence of the presence of two non-functional TCR- δ and/or TCR- γ chains as discussed above. Nevertheless, we cannot fully exclude that germline TCR- δ genes and/or incomplete TCR- δ rearrangements also can give rise to signals that initiate the TCR- δ deletion mechanism. The most prominent TCR- δ -deleting rearrangements are $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi\text{J}\alpha$ and $\delta\text{Rec-J}\alpha 58$. Activation of these rearrangements is probably initiated by several factors. Based on transgenic mice studies, it has recently been proposed that there is a regulatory sequence near the human δRec gene segment which is recognized by putative regulatory proteins and induces δRec rearrangements preferably in the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ T cell lineage (32). Furthermore, transcription of the T-early- α (TEA) element is assumed to be responsible for opening the TCR- $\text{J}\alpha$ locus to the V(D)J recombinase complex (33, 34). As discussed below, additional factors are probably necessary for regulating the observed preferential TCR- δ -deleting rearrangements.

Besides the δRec gene segment, other $\text{V}\delta$ and may be some $\text{V}\alpha$ gene segments can rearrange to the TCR- $\text{J}\alpha$ locus at this stage (Chapters 2 and 3, Table I). These alternative TCR- δ -deleting rearrangements are not detectable by Southern blot analysis, indicating that they occur at low frequency. Based on the rearrangement patterns of $\text{V}\delta 3$, $\text{V}\delta 2$, and δRec in human thymocytes (Chapters 2 and 3), we now hypothesize that TEA expression only activates the most upstream $\text{J}\alpha$ gene segments, in order to preserve maximum potential TCR- α diversity for subsequent $\text{V}\alpha\text{-J}\alpha$ rearrangements.

We also studied the rearrangement patterns of $\text{V}\delta\text{-J}\alpha$ and $\delta\text{Rec-J}\alpha$ in the T cell line DND41, which contains an active TCR- δ -deleting mechanism without detectability of, functional, ongoing $\text{V}\alpha\text{-J}\alpha$ rearrangements. In this cell line, rearrangements of both δRec and $\text{V}\delta 3$ gene segments to the $\text{J}\alpha$ gene segments are comparable to those observed in thymocytes. However, we observed a difference in $\text{J}\alpha$ gene segment usage for rearrangements of the $\text{V}\delta 1$ gene segment. In DND41 cells, which expresses the TEA transcript, only rearrangements to the most upstream $\text{J}\alpha$ gene segments were observed, whereas in normal thymocytes the $\text{V}\delta 1$ gene segment can rearrange to nearly all $\text{J}\alpha$ gene segments. This supports our hypothesis that the TCR- δ deletion mechanism, present in DND41 cells, is restricted to 5' $\text{J}\alpha$ gene

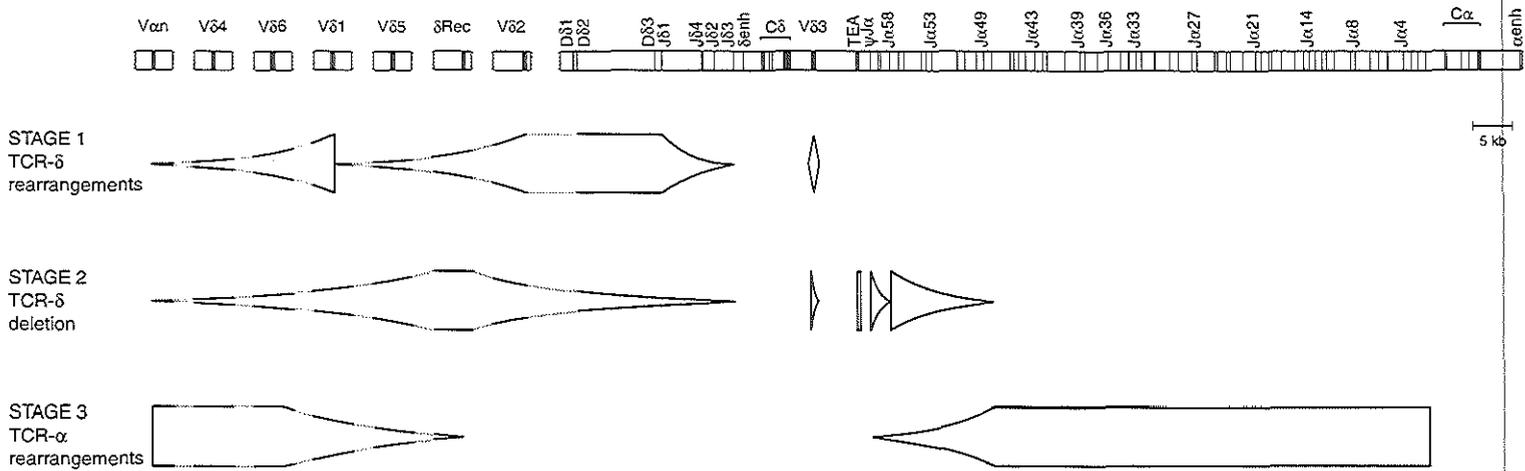


Figure 3. Hypothetical scheme of TCR- δ gene deletion in human T cell differentiation. The top of the figure shows a schematic representation of the TCR- α/δ locus. The three stages for: 1, TCR- δ rearrangement; 2, TCR- δ deletion; and 3, TCR- α rearrangement are indicated on the left. The horizontal bars under the TCR- α/δ locus represent the gene regions which can be involved in rearrangement processes during that particular stage. The size of the bar (height) represents the preference for the rearrangement process. See text for detailed explanation.

segments by the action of the TEA element. It also provides additional evidence that $V\delta 1$ rearrangements to downstream $J\alpha$ gene segments in human thymocytes probably are the result of subsequent $V\alpha/\delta$ - $J\alpha$ rearrangements (see Stage 3).

Based on the very low frequency of δ Rec and $\psi J\alpha$ rearrangements in T-ALL cells and T cell lines (Chapter 2), we hypothesize that rearranged TCR- δ -deleting elements exist for only an extremely short period during thymocyte differentiation; i.e. they are rapidly replaced by subsequent $V\alpha$ - $J\alpha$ rearrangements.

Stage 3: Ongoing TCR- α rearrangements. The rearrangements induced by the TCR- δ deletion mechanism will automatically delete the TEA element. Deletion of TEA probably activates the downstream part of the TCR- $J\alpha$ locus, by making it accessible for V(D)J recombination. The loss of restriction of $J\alpha$ gene segment usage is indeed observed. $V\delta$ and $V\alpha$ gene segments upstream of the δ Rec gene segment can now easily rearrange to both upstream and downstream $J\alpha$ gene segments (Table I) (25-27). Thereby, the $V\delta$ gene segments have actually become $V\alpha$ gene segments. Indeed, functional rearrangements of these upstream $V\delta$ gene segments to $J\alpha$ gene segments are found, and the produced $V\delta$ - $C\alpha$ proteins can be expressed on the surface of the membrane together with TCR- β proteins (2, 4, 5). To obtain additional evidence for ongoing TCR- α rearrangements, it might be interesting to further investigate the occurrence of $V\alpha$ - $J\alpha$ rearrangements and TCR- α protein chains in minor subclones from the DND41 cell line, if such subclones occur at all in this cell line.

Our hypothesis of a three-stage rearrangement process during T cell differentiation implies that rearrangement processes in the TCR- α/δ locus represent in fact a regulated cascade of replacement rearrangements, until a functional TCR heterodimer molecule is produced.

HOW ARE PREFERENTIAL TCR- δ -DELETING REARRANGEMENTS REGULATED?

Little is known about the regulation of (preferential) rearrangements in both T and B cells, but different factors have been proposed to play a role as reviewed previously (1). The most prominent TCR- δ -deleting rearrangement in human thymocytes is the δ Rec- $\psi J\alpha$ rearrangement. As discussed above, we have obtained experimental evidence that this rearrangement is regulated by a specific TCR- δ gene deletion recombination complex. Two factors have been described that might play a role in regulating the δ Rec- $\psi J\alpha$ rearrangement: a sequence near the δ Rec gene segment (32), and the expression of TEA (33, 34). If expression of TEA is important for regulating the δ Rec- $\psi J\alpha$ rearrangement by opening the 5' part of the TCR- $J\alpha$ locus, why are not all $J\alpha$ gene segments immediately downstream of the $\psi J\alpha$ gene segment preferentially used?

We assume that specific sequences, representing binding sites for DNA-binding proteins, might be involved in regulating the preferential δ Rec- $\psi J\alpha$ rearrangement. In order to find such regulatory sequences, we searched for homologous sequences in and around the two gene segments. We observed the same sequence of seven nucleotides in the spacer of the recombination signal sequences (RSS) of the δ Rec and

ψ J α gene segments (Figure 4). RSS consist of conserved palindromic heptamer and nonamer sequences, separated by a non-conserved spacer region of 12 or 23 base pairs (bp). The presence of RSS is essential for both TCR and immunoglobulin V(D)J recombination (1, 35), but the exact function of the spacer has not been determined yet, although it is known that the length of the spacer plays an important role (36). The homologous sequence in the spacer region of the δ Rec and ψ J α gene segments is conserved between man and mice (12), except for one bp which is the same in the murine δ Rec and ψ J α gene segments (Figure 4). Besides the δ Rec and ψ J α gene segments, other human and murine V δ gene segments were observed to contain the homologous sequence (V δ 3 and V δ 6, Figure 4). However, no preferential V δ 3- ψ J α or V δ 6- ψ J α were detected using Southern blot analysis of human thymocytes (Chapter 2). Interestingly, the most common V δ gene segments in T cell development (V δ 1 and V δ 2) do not contain this sequence. We tried to identify DNA-binding proteins that bind to these spacer sequences, but we were not able to detect such T cell specific DNA-binding proteins (Verschuren, unpublished results). However, this does not mean that these sequences do not play a regulatory role in δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement. More information about the function of these spacer sequences in preferential δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements can be obtained by investigation of rearrangement processes in plasmid constructs with mutated RSS which are introduced into the T cell line DND41.

We then performed additional studies to identify DNA-binding proteins recognizing sequences upstream or downstream of the ψ J α gene segment. We detected a DNA-binding protein of approximately 180 kilodaltons, the so-called PJA-BP, in nuclear extracts from human thymocytes (Chapter 5) and murine thymocytes (Chapter 6), which recognizes a 46 bp sequence containing a TAAT/ATTA core mo-

gene segment	RSS ^a	SPACER ^b	RSS ^a
human			
δ Rec	7	ATGCATAGGCACCTCGACCCCGT	9
ψ J α	7	G-G-----TT	9
V δ 3	9	TATGAC-T-C-G-----GC-T	7
V δ 6	7	C-C-CC-----GC-G--T--	9
murine			
δ Rec	7	G----C-A-----GC----T--	9
ψ J α	7	G-GA-----TT-	9
V δ 5 ^c	9	ACAGGC-C-C-G-----GC--	7
V α 2/V δ 8 ^c	7	C-CTCC-----GT-G---A-	9

Figure 4. Sequence homology between the spacers of V α / δ RSS. a. Heptamer (7) and nonamer (9) RSS are indicated to show the genomic orientation of the sequences. b. Spacer region of RSS. The mutations of the murine δ Rec and ψ J α gene segments in the consensus GGCACCT sequence are given in italics. -, identical nucleotides after alignment. c. The murine V δ 5 gene segment is homologous to the human V δ 3 gene segment and the murine V α 2/V δ 8 gene segment is homologous to the human V δ 6 gene segment (48).

tif within the $\psi J\alpha$ gene segment. The expression pattern of this protein in human continuous cell lines and malignancies suggests that this protein is probably thymocyte-specific and might be restricted to T cells of the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage (Chapters 5 and 6). Furthermore, additional evidence for a role of this protein in the preferential $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ rearrangements was obtained by the observation that PJA-BP expression and preferential $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ rearrangements occur simultaneously in the same immature human thymocyte subpopulations (Chapter 6). Although we have to be careful to extrapolate these experiments to the *in vivo* function of this protein, we postulate that this protein might play an important role in the preferential $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ rearrangement. Purification and cloning of PJA-BP should be performed in order to further investigate the role of PJA-BP in $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ rearrangements.

During thymocyte development the $\delta\text{Rec-J}\alpha 58$ rearrangement appeared to be the second most important TCR- δ -deleting rearrangement (Chapter 2). The frequency of this rearrangement is three times less than the $\delta\text{Rec-}\psi J\alpha$ rearrangement based on our semi-quantitative Southern blot analysis (Chapter 2). The finding of this preferential rearrangement is in contradiction with the above mentioned function of the PJA-BP, because the $J\alpha 58$ gene segment does not contain the TAAT/ATTA core domain necessary for PJA-BP binding (Chapter 2). If this gene segment is only used preferentially because of its close distance to the TEA gene segment (or the $\psi J\alpha$ gene segment), why are the interjacent gene segments ($J\alpha 60$ and $J\alpha 59$) not preferentially used? We therefore looked for additional homologous sequences between the $\psi J\alpha$ and $J\alpha 58$ gene segments, which might represent binding sites for DNA-binding proteins. We observed a sequence immediately upstream of the RSS nonamer of the $J\alpha 58$ gene segment which was homologous in 13 out of 14 bp with a sequence 27 bp upstream of the RSS nonamer of the $\psi J\alpha$ gene segment (Figure 5). Comparable sequences were not observed in other $J\alpha$ gene segments or in the δRec gene segment. Therefore, it would be very interesting to see whether there are DNA-binding proteins in human thymocytes that bind to this sequence!

We think that several factors are involved in regulating the preferential TCR- δ -deleting rearrangements, including regulatory sequences in or near the TCR- δ -deleting elements, expression of the PJA-BP, and transcription of TEA. Furthermore, the TCR- δ and TCR- α enhancers (37, 38) and the previously identified locus control region in the murine TCR- α/δ locus (39) undoubtedly can also play an important role. The T cell line DND41 will probably give us a good opportunity to further isolate and study the regulating factors of the human TCR- δ deletion mechanism.

$\psi J\alpha$ gene segment	AAGGTGATGCCACATCCCTTTCAACCATGCTGACACCTCTGGTTTTTGT
$J\alpha 58$ gene segment	---C-----.....-----C

Figure 5. Homology between the $\psi J\alpha$ and $J\alpha 58$ gene segments. The nonamers of the RSS are depicted in bold. —, identical nucleotides after alignment; ., gap for alignment.

WHY DO WE NEED A SPECIFIC MECHANISM FOR TCR- δ DELETION?

One of the remaining issues that has to be elucidated is the need for a specific mechanism for TCR- δ deletion. This topic is especially intriguing because of the

peculiar position of the δ Rec gene segment in the genome, between the frequently used V δ 1 and V δ 2 gene segments. One of the explanations is that the TCR- δ deletion mechanism deletes some regulatory sequences that, if present, inhibit V α -J α rearrangements. Another less likely possibility is that TCR- δ deletion just brings the V α gene segments proximal to the J α gene segments for recombination.

We showed that most of the TCR- δ -deleting rearrangements are V α -J α like rearrangements, because of the lack of D δ gene segments (Chapter 2). The V δ 2 gene segment seems to be the exception to this rule. PCR analysis with DNA from human thymocytes showed that V δ 2- ψ J α and V δ 2-J α 58 rearrangements preferably contain D δ gene segments, indicating that these rearrangements resemble V δ -J δ rearrangements (Chapter 2). Even more intriguing is the observation that DND41 cells lack ongoing V δ 2-J α rearrangements (Chapter 4). The V δ 2 gene segment is still present on one allele in this cell line, but the D δ gene segments are either rearranged or deleted on this allele. Based on these data we assume that the V δ 2 gene segment is the only V δ gene segment that in principle has to rearrange via D δ gene segments. Therefore we hypothesize that V δ 2 is the only true V δ gene segment.

This is further supported by the observations of Giachino et al. (7), who showed that V δ 2-J α -C α transcripts are present in human thymocytes, but that they are completely absent in the periphery. They suggested that V δ 2-C α chains might not be selected to form heterodimers with the TCR- β chain. Previous studies have already shown the occurrence of the other V δ -C α transcripts in peripheral T lymphocytes and thymocytes (5, 6, 8, 24), which makes the V δ 2 gene segment a special gene segment.

Cross-lineage V δ 2-D δ 3 rearrangements are frequently observed in precursor-B-ALL (17, 40-43) and normal B cells (44), whereas cross-lineage rearrangements of the other V δ gene segments are rare or absent (43, 45). Furthermore, it was shown that V δ 2-D δ 3-J α rearrangements occurred in precursor-B-ALL, whereas V δ 2-D δ -J δ rearrangements were not observed (17, 42-44, 46). The absence of δ Rec- ψ J α and V α -J α rearrangements in precursor-B-ALL (17) might be explained by the absence of factors involved in the TCR- δ -deleting mechanism like PJA-BP (Chapter 6).

The before mentioned data support the idea that the V δ 2 gene segment is a special gene segment, which might be regulated in a different way compared to the other V δ gene segments. Because the V δ 2 gene segment is located downstream of the δ Rec gene segment, it might be that the δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangement is especially suitable for deleting the V δ 2 gene segment or its nearby located TCR- δ gene regulating sequences. In that case, the observed preferential δ Rec-D δ and δ Rec-J δ rearrangements during human ontogeny (Chapter 2) can no longer be regarded as "side effects" of the preferential TCR- δ rearrangements processes that occur during the same developmental stages, as proposed above. In this point of view these rearrangements represent "normal TCR- δ -deleting rearrangements" which can be followed by subsequent V α -J α rearrangements.

Rearrangement of the V δ 1 gene segment, which is preferentially used in postnatal thymocytes (28, 31), automatically deletes the V δ 2 gene segment and the δ Rec gene segment. If deletion of the V δ 2 gene segment and its regulating sequences is sufficient to overcome inhibition of V α -J α rearrangements, then ongoing V α -J α rearrangements should occur after V δ 1 rearrangement. In this case the specific TCR- δ -deletion rearrangement is not needed anymore, which makes the function of TEA elusive. The

TEA might not be expressed or rearrangements of gene segments upstream of V δ 1 are still influenced by TEA, and therefore still rearrange to the most 5' J α gene segments. The latter might explain the presence of small amounts of PCR products of V δ 4 and V δ 6 to the most upstream J α gene segments in human thymocytes (Table I).

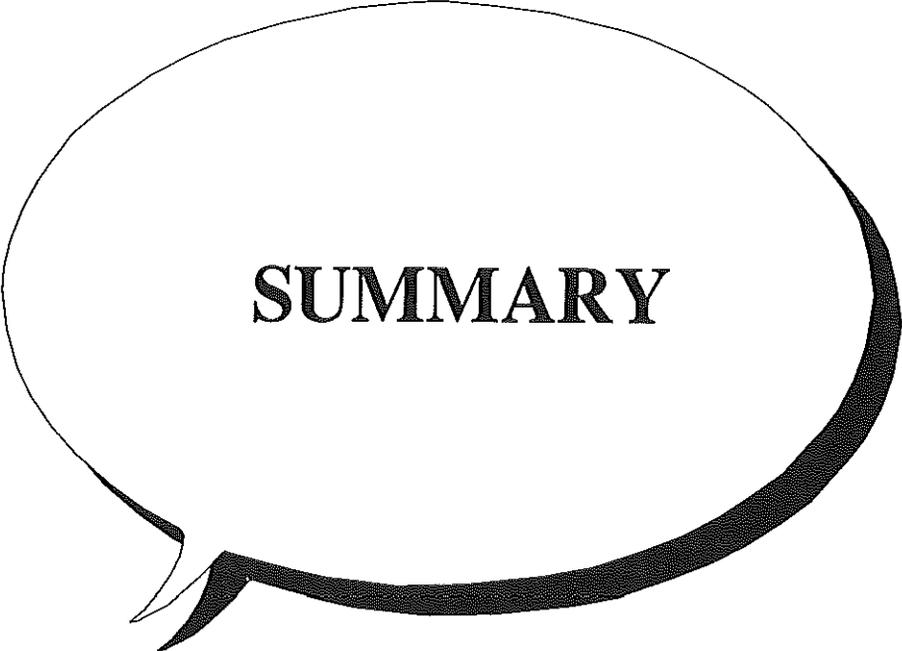
The TCR- δ deletion mechanisms of human and mouse seem to differ (12, 32). Therefore studies using transgenic or knock-out mice will probably resolve only a part of the function of TCR- δ deletion. The DND41 T cell line probably will give us the opportunity to further investigate the TCR- δ deletion mechanism. It will be a challenge to investigate the deletion of certain sequences near the V δ 2 gene segment or deletion of the TEA gene segment, which might be accomplished by applying homologous recombination to DND41 cells.

REFERENCES

- Lewis SM. The mechanisms of V(D)J joining: lessons from molecular, immunological, and comparative analyses. *Adv. Immunol.* 1994;56:27-150.
- Arden B, Clark SP, Kabelitz D, and Mak TW. Human T-cell receptor variable gene segment families. *Immunogenetics* 1995;42:455-500.
- Satyanarayana K, Hata S, Devlin P, Roncarolo MG, De Vries JE, Spits H, Strominger JL, and Kranzel MS. Genomic organization of the human T-cell antigen-receptor α/δ locus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1988;85:8166-8170.
- Takeshita S, Toda M, and Yamagishi H. Excision products of the T cell receptor gene support a progressive rearrangement model of the α/δ locus. *EMBO J.* 1989;8:3261-3270.
- Miossec C, Caignard A, Ferradini L, Roman-Roman S, Faure F, Michalaki H, Triebel F, and Hercend T. Molecular characterization of human T cell receptor α chains including a V δ 1-encoded variable segment. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 1991;21:1061-1064.
- Sottini A, Imberti L, Fiordalisi G, and Primi D. Use of variable human V δ genes to create functional T cell receptor α chain transcripts. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 1991;21:2455-2459.
- Giachino C, Rocci MP, Bottaro M, Matullo G, De Libero G, and Migone N. T cell receptor V δ 2-C α transcripts are present in the thymus but virtually absent in the periphery. *J. Immunol.* 1994;153:1637-1644.
- Peyrat MA, Davodeau F, Houde I, Romagne F, Necker A, Leget C, Cervoni JP, Cerf-Bensussan N, Vie H, Bonneville M, and Hallet MM. Repertoire analysis of human peripheral blood lymphocytes using a human V δ 3 region-specific monoclonal antibody. Characterization of dual T cell receptor (TCR) δ -chain expressors and $\alpha\beta$ T cells expressing V δ 3J α C α -encoded TCR chains. *J. Immunol.* 1995;155:3060-3067.
- Hansen-Hagge TE, Mahotka C, Panzer-Grümayer RE, Reuter HJ, Schwarz K, Van Dongen JJM, and Bartram CR. Alternative splicing restricts translation of rearrangements at the T-cell receptor δ/α locus. *Blood* 1995;85:1888-1896.
- Bluestone JA, Khattri R, Sciammas R, and Sperling AI. TCR $\gamma\delta$ cells: a specialized T-cell subset in the immune system. *Annu. Rev. Cell Dev. Biol.* 1995;11:307-353.
- De Villartay J-P, Hockett RD, Coran D, Korsmeyer SJ, and Cohen DI. Deletion of the human T-cell receptor δ -gene by a site-specific recombination. *Nature* 1988;335:170-174.
- Hockett RDJ, Nunez G, and Korsmeyer SJ. Evolutionary comparison of murine and human δ T-cell receptor deleting elements. *New Biol.* 1989;1:266-274.
- Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Bogers AJJC, De Krijger RR, Wladimiroff JW, and Van Dongen JJM. Rearrangements of the human TCRD-deleting elements. *Immunogenetics* 1994;40:70-75.
- Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, and Van Dongen JJM. Lineage specific demethylation of *tal-1* gene breakpoint region determines the frequency of *tal-1* deletions in $\alpha\beta$ lineage T-cells. *Oncogene* 1994;9:1847-1853.
- Alvarez-Vallina L, González A, Gambón F, Kreisler M, and Díaz-Espada F. Delimitation of the proliferative stages in the human thymus indicates that cell expansion occurs before the expression of CD3 (T cell receptor). *J. Immunol.* 1993;150:8-16.
- Ramiro AR, Trigueros C, Márquez C, San Milan JL, and Toribio ML. Regulation of pre-T cell (pT α -TCR β) receptor gene expression during human thymic development. *J. Exp. Med.* 1996;184:519-530.
- Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Beishuizen A, Verhoeven M-AJ, Van Wering ER, and Van Dongen JJM. Southern blot patterns, frequencies and junctional diversity of T-cell receptor δ gene rearrangements in acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Blood* 1993;82:3063-3074.

18. Dudley EC, Girardi M, Owen MJ, and Hayday AC. $\alpha\beta$ and $\gamma\delta$ T cells can share a late common precursor. *Curr. Biol.* 1995;5:659-669.
19. Livak F, Petrie HT, Crispe IN, and Schatz DG. In-frame TCR δ gene rearrangements play a critical role in the $\alpha\beta/\gamma\delta$ T cell lineage decision. *Immunity* 1995;2:617-627.
20. Nakajima PB, Menetski JP, Roth DB, Gellert M, and Bosma MJ. V-D-J rearrangements at the T cell receptor δ locus in mouse thymocytes of the $\alpha\beta$ lineage. *Immunity* 1995;3:609-621.
21. Wilson A, De Villartay JP, and MacDonald HR. T cell receptor δ gene rearrangement and T early α (TEA) expression in immature $\alpha\beta$ lineage thymocytes: implications for $\alpha\beta/\gamma\delta$ lineage commitment. *Immunity* 1996;4:37-45.
22. Hochstenbach F, and Brenner MB. T-cell receptor δ -chain can substitute for α to form a $\beta\delta$ heterodimer. *Nature* 1989;340:562-565.
23. Hochstenbach F, and Brenner MB. Newly identified $\gamma\delta$ and $\beta\delta$ T-cell receptors. *J. Clin. Immunol.* 1990;10:1-18.
24. Miossec C, Faure F, Ferradini L, Roman-Roman S, Jitsukawa S, Ferrini S, Moretta A, Triebel F, and Hercend T. Further analysis of the T cell receptor $\gamma\delta$ + peripheral lymphocyte subset. The V δ 1 gene segment is expressed with either C α or C δ . *J. Exp. Med.* 1990;171:1171-1188.
25. Petrie HT, Livak F, Burtrum D, and Mazel S. T cell receptor gene recombination patterns and mechanisms: cell death, rescue, and T cell production. *J. Exp. Med.* 1995;182:121-127.
26. Thompson SD, Pelkonen J, and Hurwitz JL. First T cell receptor α gene rearrangements during T cell ontogeny skew to the 5' region of the TCR-J α locus. *J. Immunol.* 1990;145:2347-2352.
27. Roth ME, Holman PO, and Kranz DM. Nonrandom use of J α gene segments: influence of V α and J α gene location. *J. Immunol.* 1991;147:1075-1081.
28. Van der Stoep N, De Krijger R, Bruining J, Koning F, and Van den Elsen P. Analysis of early fetal T-cell receptor δ chain in humans. *Immunogenetics* 1990;32:331-336.
29. Krangel MS, Yssel H, Brocklehurst C, and Spits H. A distinct wave of human T cell receptor $\gamma\delta$ lymphocytes in the early fetal thymus: evidence for controlled gene rearrangements and cytokine production. *J. Exp. Med.* 1990;172:847-859.
30. Wucherpfennig KW, Liao YI, Prendergast M, Prendergast J, Hafler DA, and Strominger JL. Human fetal liver $\gamma\delta$ T cells predominantly use unusual rearrangement of the T cell receptor δ and γ loci expressed on both CD4⁺CD8⁻ and CD4⁻CD8⁻ $\gamma\delta$ T cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 1993;177:425-432.
31. McVay LD, Carding SR, Bottomly K, and Hayday AC. Regulated expression and structure of T cell receptor $\gamma\delta$ transcripts in human thymic ontogeny. *EMBO J.* 1991;10:83-91.
32. Shutter J, Cain JA, Ledbetter S, Rogers MD, and Hockett RD. A δ T-cell receptor deleting element transgenic reporter construct is rearranged in $\alpha\beta$ but not $\gamma\delta$ T-cell lineages. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 1995;15:7022-7031.
33. Hockett RD, De Villartay J-P, Pollock K, Poplack DG, Cohen DI, and Korsmeyer SJ. Human T-cell antigen receptor (TCR) δ -chain locus and elements responsible for its deletion are within the TCR α -chain locus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1988;85:9694-9698.
34. De Chasseval R, and De Villartay JP. Functional characterization of the promoter for the human germ-line T cell receptor J α (TEA) transcript. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 1993;23:1294-1298.
35. Hesse JE, Lieber MR, Mizuuchi K, and Gellert M. V(D)J recombination: a functional definition of the joining signals. *Genes Dev.* 1989;3:1053-1061.
36. Ramsden DA, Baetz K, and Wu GE. Conservation of sequence in recombination signal sequence spacers. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 1994;22:1785-1796.
37. Redondo JM, Hata S, Brocklehurst C, and Krangel MS. A T cell-specific transcriptional enhancer within the human T cell receptor δ locus. *Science* 1990;247:1225-1229.
38. Leiden JM. Transcriptional regulation of T cell receptor genes. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 1993;11:539-570.
39. Diaz P, Cado D, and Winoto A. A locus control region in the T cell receptor $\alpha\delta$ locus. *Immunity* 1994;1:207-217.
40. Biondi A, Di Celle PF, Rossi V, Casorati G, Matullo G, Giudici G, Poa R, and Migone N. High prevalence of T-cell receptor V δ 2-(D)-D δ 3 or D δ 1/2-D δ 3 rearrangements in B-precursor acute lymphoblastic leukemias. *Blood* 1990;75:1834-1840.
41. Yano T, Pullman A, Andrade R, Uppenkamp M, De Villartay JP, Reaman G, Crush-Stanton S, Cohen DI, Raffeld M, and Cossman J. A common V δ 2-D δ 2-D δ 3 T cell receptor gene rearrangement in precursor B acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Brit. J. Haematol.* 1991;79:44-49.
42. Yokota S, Hansen-Hagge TE, and Bartram CR. T-cell receptor δ gene recombination in common acute lymphoblastic leukemia: preferential usage of V δ 2 and frequent involvement of the J α cluster. *Blood* 1991;77:141-148.
43. Hara J, Kawa-Ha K, Takihara Y, Yumura-Yagi K, Ishihara S, Tawa A, Mak TW, Okada S, and Gelfand EW. Developmental process of the T-cell receptor α and δ gene assembly in B-cell precursor acute lymphoblastic leukaemia. *Br. J. Haematol.* 1991;78:180-186.

44. Steenbergen BJ, Verhagen OJHM, Van Leeuwen EF, Van den Berg H, Von dem Borne AEGK, and Van der Schoot CE. Frequent ongoing T-cell receptor rearrangements in childhood B-precursor acute lymphoblastic leukemia: implications for monitoring minimal residual disease. *Blood* 1995;86:692-702.
45. Griesinger F, Younger PW, and Kersey JH. Organization of the T-cell receptor delta locus by deletional analysis of acute lymphoblastic leukemias and leukemic cell lines. *Leukemia* 1991;5:673-679.
46. Hara J, and Kawa Ha K. T-cell receptor α and δ gene assembly in B-cell precursor acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Leuk. Lymphoma* 1992;7:363-370.
47. Koning H, Baert MRM, De Groot R, Neijens HJ, and Savelkoul HFJ. Analysis of cytokine gene expression in stimulated T cells of small children by semi-quantitative PCR. *Mediat. Inflamm.* 1995;4:196-204.
48. Clark SP, Arden B, Kabelitz D, and Mak TW. Comparison of human and mouse T-cell receptor variable gene segment families. *Immunogenetics* 1995;42:531-540.



SUMMARY



SUMMARY

B and T lymphocytes are responsible for the specific immunity that protects the human body against infectious agents. These lymphocytes recognize foreign material (antigens) via specific surface receptor molecules, the so-called antigen-specific receptors. The specific recognition of antigens by T lymphocytes is mediated by the membrane bound T cell receptor (TCR), a heterodimer molecule composed of either TCR- α and TCR- β or TCR- γ and TCR- δ protein chains. The four protein chains are encoded by four different TCR genes. These TCR genes contain sets of variable (V), diversity (D), and joining (J) gene segments in case of TCR- β and TCR- δ genes and sets of V and J gene segments in case of TCR- α and TCR- γ genes. The gene segments are joined (the so-called coding joint) via gene rearrangement processes. The interjacent DNA sequences are deleted as circular excision products, which contain the so-called signal joints. The large series of gene segments and the gene rearrangement process itself account for an enormous diversity of TCR- $\alpha\beta$ and TCR- $\gamma\delta$ molecules, with the potential of recognizing a very large number of foreign antigens.

Both TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ and TCR- $\gamma\delta^+$ T lymphocytes are thought to be derived from a common precursor cell which differentiates in the thymus to become a mature T lymphocyte. The regulation mechanisms that force thymocytes into the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ or TCR- $\gamma\delta$ differentiation lineage are poorly understood, but rearrangement processes in the TCR- α/δ locus are likely to play an important role because of the special location of the TCR- δ gene segments between the $V\alpha$ and $J\alpha$ gene segments. The major part of the TCR- δ gene complex is flanked by the so-called TCR- δ -deleting elements, δRec and $\psi J\alpha$. Rearrangement of δRec to $\psi J\alpha$ is assumed to delete the TCR- δ gene prior to $V\alpha$ - $J\alpha$ rearrangement. The non-productive δRec - $\psi J\alpha$ recombination occurs at high frequency in both fetal and postnatal immature thymocytes, but is also detectable at low levels in peripheral blood mononuclear cells.

The aim of this thesis was to gain more insight in the mechanisms of TCR- δ deletion through rearrangement of the TCR- δ -deleting elements. We therefore performed studies to characterize which gene segments are involved in preferential rearrangements that delete the TCR- δ gene (Chapters 2, 3, and 4). Furthermore, we attempted to identify DNA-binding proteins that might be involved in the process of TCR- δ gene deletion (Chapters 5 and 6).

Based on our Southern blot analyses we identified two prominent TCR- δ -deleting δRec rearrangements: δRec - $\psi J\alpha$ and δRec - $J\alpha 58$ (Chapter 2). The δRec - $\psi J\alpha$ rearrangement represents approximately 70% of all δRec rearrangements. The δRec - $J\alpha 58$ rearrangement appeared to be the second most important δRec rearrangement in human thymocytes (~25% of the detected δRec rearrangements), which makes the $J\alpha 58$ gene segment an important new TCR- δ -deleting element. The high frequency of these rearrangements during human ontogeny suggests that most human thymocytes use these rearrangements to further differentiate into the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage. Based on the very low frequency of δRec , $\psi J\alpha$, and $J\alpha 58$ rearrange-

ments in 4% of the T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia patients (n=151) and 6% of the T cell lines (n=26), we hypothesize that rearranged TCR- δ -deleting elements exist for only an extremely short period during thymocyte differentiation, probably due to rapid subsequent V α -J α rearrangements.

The δ Rec gene segment has no sequence homology to V δ or V α gene segments. In order to compare rearrangements of the δ Rec gene segment with those of V δ gene segments, we searched for similarities in rearrangement patterns of these gene segments (Chapters 2 and 3). Polymerase chain reaction analyses of δ Rec- ψ J α , V δ - ψ J α , δ Rec-J α 58, and V δ -J α 58 coding and signal joints revealed that except for V δ 2 rearrangements all other TCR- δ -deleting rearrangements are homologous to V α -J α rearrangements, because D δ gene segments are absent in their junctional regions. Furthermore, we showed that the δ Rec, V δ 2, and V δ 3 gene segments rearrange only to the upstream J α gene segments, whereas the V δ 1 gene segment can rearrange to virtually all J α gene segments tested. δ Rec and V δ 1 rearrange more easily to J α gene segments than to D δ and J δ gene segments. On the other hand, the V δ 2 gene segment rearranges more easily to D δ and J δ gene segments than to J α gene segments. Our study suggests that rearrangement of the δ Rec gene segment can play an intermediate role between consecutive rearrangements of V δ 2 (the only true V δ gene segment) and V δ 1 gene segments.

The T cell line DND41 and several T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemias were found to exhibit continuous activity of the TCR- δ deletion process (Chapter 4) and therefore can serve as an experimental model to further study the process of TCR- δ deletion. Based on this study we suggest that TCR- δ deletion is an intermediate phase between consecutive TCR- δ rearrangements and TCR- α rearrangements.

Little is known about the regulation mechanisms of TCR- δ deletion. Although we showed that the δ Rec and ψ J α gene segments can rearrange to different gene segments, they preferentially rearrange to each other. We therefore attempted to find cis-acting factors that recognize these gene segments (Chapter 5). We were able to detect a DNA binding protein of approximately 180 kDa (the so-called PJA-BP) in nuclear extracts from human thymocytes, that recognizes a sequence of 46 base pairs containing a TAAT core motif within the ψ J α gene segment. Using a large series of human hematopoietic cell lines (n=19) (Chapter 5) and human hematopoietic malignancies (n=30) (Chapter 6), we showed that expression of the PJA-BP is probably thymocyte specific and might be restricted to thymocytes of the TCR- $\alpha\beta$ lineage.

Our electrophoretic mobility shift assays with a series of seven well-defined human thymocyte subpopulations (Chapter 6) showed that PJA-BP expression starts from the immature CD34⁻/CD1⁺/CD3⁻/CD4⁺/CD8 α ⁺ β ⁻ thymocyte cell stage onwards. Southern blot analyses using these thymocyte subpopulations showed that preferential δ Rec- ψ J α rearrangements in human thymocytes start simultaneously with the expression of the PJA-BP. We conclude from these studies that the PJA-BP is probably one of the factors involved in the preferential recombination of δ Rec to ψ J α .

In conclusion, we can say that the work in this thesis provides new insight into the process of TCR- δ deletion in human thymocytes. The rearrangement patterns of the δ Rec and V δ gene segments gave us the opportunity to propose a

new hypothetical model for TCR- δ deletion during T cell differentiation (Chapter 7). In this model, TCR- δ deletion is activated by a specific TCR- δ gene-deleting recombinase complex which preferentially uses the TCR- δ -deleting elements δ Rec and ψ J α or J α 58. In addition, other gene segments (V δ gene segments and most J α gene segments) can be used at low frequency for TCR- δ deletion. Rearrangement of the latter gene segments is probably influenced by several factors, including transcription of the T early alpha element and distance between the rearranging gene segments, in order to restrict TCR- δ deletion rearrangements to the most upstream J α gene segments. This allows a large set of downstream J α gene segments to be used for subsequent V α -J α rearrangements, in order to preserve maximal potential TCR- α diversity. The identification of a possible regulatory protein for preferential TCR- δ deletion rearrangements and the DND41 cell line with continuous TCR- δ -deletion recombinase activity give us new opportunities to further investigate the mechanisms for TCR- δ deletion.

SAMENVATTING

B- en T-lymfocyten zorgen voor de specifieke immuniteit die het lichaam beschermt tegen ziekteverwekkers. Lymfocyten herkennen lichaamsvreemde stoffen (antigenen) door middel van specifieke oppervlakte receptoren, de zogenoemde antigeen-specifieke receptoren. In geval van T-lymfocyten is de antigeen-specifieke receptor een membraan gebonden T-celreceptor (TCR), een molecule dat bestaat uit twee verschillende eiwit ketens, nl. TCR- α en TCR- β of TCR- γ en TCR- δ . De vier eiwitketens worden gecodeerd door vier verschillende TCR genen. Deze TCR genen bevatten een aantal "variable" (V), "diversity" (D) en "joining" (J) gensegmenten in geval van TCR- β of TCR- δ genen, en een aantal V en J gensegmenten in het geval van TCR- α en TCR- γ genen. De gensegmenten worden aan elkaar gekoppeld (de zogenaamde "coding joint") door middel van genherschikkingsprocessen. De tussenliggende DNA sequenties worden verwijderd (gedeleteerd) als cirkelvormige produkten, die de zogenaamde "signal joints" bevatten. Het grote aantal gensegmenten en het genherschikkingsproces zelf zorgen voor een enorme diversiteit aan TCR- $\alpha\beta$ en TCR- $\gamma\delta$ moleculen, die het vermogen hebben om een zeer groot aantal lichaamsvreemde antigenen te herkennen.

Er wordt gedacht dat zowel TCR- $\alpha\beta^+$ als TCR- $\gamma\delta^+$ T-lymfocyten afkomstig zijn van één voorlopercel die in de thymus differentieert tot een rijpe T-lymfocyt. Het is niet bekend welke regulatiemechanismen ervoor zorgen dat de thymocyten in de TCR- $\alpha\beta$ of TCR- $\gamma\delta$ differentiatielijn terecht komen, maar genherschikkingsprocessen in het TCR- $\alpha\delta$ locus spelen waarschijnlijk een belangrijke rol vanwege de speciale positie van de TCR- δ gensegmenten tussen de $V\alpha$ en $J\alpha$ gensegmenten. Het grootste gedeelte van het TCR- δ gencomplex wordt geflankeerd door de zogenoemde TCR- δ -deleterende elementen, δ Rec en $\psi J\alpha$. Er wordt aangenomen dat herschikking van δ Rec naar $\psi J\alpha$ het TCR- δ gen deleteert voordat $V\alpha$ - $J\alpha$ genherschikkingen optreden. De niet-productieve δ Rec- $\psi J\alpha$ herschikking vindt in hoge frequentie plaats in zowel foetale als postnatale onrijpe thymocyten. Kleine hoeveelheden van deze herschikte genen worden echter ook waargenomen in de mononucleaire celfractie van het perifere bloed.

Het doel van dit promotie-onderzoek was het verkrijgen van meer inzicht in het mechanisme van TCR- δ deletie door de TCR- δ -deleterende elementen. Daartoe werd onderzocht welke gensegmenten betrokken zijn bij preferentiële genherschikkingen die het TCR- δ gen deleteren (Hoofdstuk 2, 3 en 4). Verder hebben we getracht om DNA-bindende eiwitten te identificeren die mogelijk betrokken zijn bij het TCR- δ -deletieproces (Hoofdstuk 5 en 6).

Met behulp van onze Southern blot analyse hebben we twee belangrijke TCR- δ deletie genherschikkingen geïdentificeerd: δ Rec- $\psi J\alpha$ and δ Rec- $J\alpha 58$ (Hoofdstuk 2). De δ Rec- $\psi J\alpha$ genherschikking vertegenwoordigt ongeveer 70% van alle δ Rec herschikkingen. De δ Rec- $J\alpha 58$ genherschikking blijkt de op één na belangrijkste δ Rec genherschikking te zijn ($\pm 25\%$ van de gedetecteerde δ Rec genherschikkingen), wat het $J\alpha 58$ gensegment een nieuw belangrijk TCR- δ -

deleterend element maakt. De hoge frequentie van deze genherschikkingen tijdens de humane ontogenese suggereert dat de meeste humane thymocyten deze genherschikkingen gebruiken om verder te differentiëren in de TCR- $\alpha\beta$ differentiatielijijn. Gebaseerd op de zeer lage frequenties van δ Rec, ψ J α en J α 58 genherschikkingen in 4% van de T-cel acute lymphoblastaire leukemieën ($n=151$) en in 6% van de T-cellijnen ($n=26$), veronderstellen wij dat herschikte TCR- δ -deleterende elementen gedurende een zeer korte periode aanwezig zijn tijdens de differentiatie van thymocyten, omdat ze waarschijnlijk zeer snel worden vervangen door V α -J α genherschikkingen.

Het δ Rec gensegment heeft geen sequentie homologie met V δ of V α gensegmenten. Om genherschikkingen van het δ Rec gensegment te vergelijken met die van V δ gensegmenten zochten wij naar overeenkomsten in genherschikkingspatronen tussen deze gensegmenten (Hoofdstuk 2 en 3). Polymerase ketting reactie analyse van δ Rec- ψ J α , V δ - ψ J α , δ Rec-J α 58, and V δ -J α 58 "coding" en "signal joints" liet zien dat behalve V δ 2 genherschikkingen alle andere TCR- δ -deleterende genherschikkingen homoloog zijn aan V α -J α genherschikkingen, omdat D δ gensegmenten afwezig zijn in de koppelingsplaatsen tussen deze gensegmenten. Daarnaast hebben we laten zien dat δ Rec, V δ 2 en V δ 3 gensegmenten alleen naar de dichtstbijzijnde J α gensegmenten herschikken, terwijl het V δ 1 gensegment kan herschikken naar bijna alle J α gensegmenten die werden onderzocht. De δ Rec en V δ 1 gensegmenten herschikken makkelijker naar J α gensegmenten dan naar D δ en J δ gensegmenten. Aan de andere kant herschikt het V δ 2 gensegment makkelijker naar D δ en J δ gensegmenten dan naar J α gensegmenten. Ons onderzoek suggereert dat genherschikkingen van het δ Rec gensegment een tussenstap vormen tussen genherschikkingen van V δ 2 (het enige echte V δ gensegment) en V δ 1 gensegmenten.

De T-celijn DND41 en verschillende T-cel acute lymphoblastaire leukemieën bleken een continue activiteit van het TCR- δ -deletieproces te hebben (Hoofdstuk 4). Daarom kunnen ze dienen als een experimenteel model om het TCR- δ -deletieproces verder te bestuderen. Gebaseerd op deze studie hebben we gesuggereerd dat TCR- δ deletie een fase vertegenwoordigt tussen de achtereenvolgende TCR- δ genherschikkingen en TCR- α genherschikkingen.

Er is tot nu toe weinig bekend over het regulatiemechanisme van TCR- δ deletie. Alhoewel we hebben laten zien dat de δ Rec en ψ J α gensegmenten kunnen herschikken naar verschillende gensegmenten, herschikken ze toch voornamelijk naar elkaar. Daarom hebben we getracht om DNA-bindende eiwitten te vinden die deze gensegmenten herkennen (Hoofdstuk 5). We hebben in kernextracten van humane thymocyten een DNA-bindend eiwit gedetecteerd van ongeveer 180 kDa (het zogenaamde PJA-BP), dat een sequentie van 46 basenparen herkent in het ψ J α gensegment. Onderzoek van humane cellijnen ($n=19$) (Hoofdstuk 5) en humane maligniteiten ($n=30$) (Hoofdstuk 6) liet zien dat expressie van PJA-BP waarschijnlijk specifiek voorkomt in thymocyten, en dat het eiwit mogelijk alleen tot expressie komt in thymocyten van de TCR- $\alpha\beta$ differentiatielijijn.

Ons electroforese-onderzoek met een serie goed gedefinieerde humane thymocyten subpopulaties (Hoofdstuk 6), liet zien dat de expressie van PJA-BP start vanaf het CD34⁻/CD1⁺/CD3⁻/CD4⁺/CD8 α ⁺ β ⁻ thymocyten stadium.

Southern blot analyses met deze thymocyten subpopulaties hebben laten zien dat preferentiële δ Rec- ψ J α genherschikkingen en expressie van PJA-BP tegelijkertijd starten in humane thymocyten. Daarom is het PJA-BP eiwit waarschijnlijk één van de factoren die betrokken is bij de preferentiële genherschikking van δ Rec naar ψ J α .

Concluderend kunnen we stellen dat het onderzoek in dit proefschrift heeft geleid tot nieuwe inzichten in het proces van TCR- δ gendeletie in humane thymocyten. De genherschikkingspatronen van de δ Rec en V δ gensegmenten hebben ons de mogelijkheid gegeven een nieuw model voor TCR- δ gendeletie tijdens de T-cel differentiatie op te stellen (Hoofdstuk 7). In dit model wordt TCR- δ gendeletie geactiveerd door een specifiek TCR- δ gendeletie recombinatie-complex dat preferentiële gebruik maakt van de TCR- δ -deleterende elementen δ Rec en ψ J α of J α 58. Bovendien kunnen andere gensegmenten (V δ gensegmenten en de meeste J α gensegmenten) met een lage frequentie gebruikt worden voor TCR- δ gendeletie. Deze laatstgenoemde genherschikkingen worden waarschijnlijk beïnvloed door verschillende factoren, inclusief transcriptie van het T early alpha element, en de afstand tussen de herschikkende gensegmenten. Hierdoor worden de TCR- δ -deletie genherschikkingen beperkt tot de meest dichtstbijzijnde J α gensegmenten, zodat een zo groot mogelijk aantal J α gensegmenten kan worden gebruikt voor daaropvolgende V α -J α genherschikkingen, met als doel het bewaren van een maximale potentiële TCR- α diversiteit. De identificatie van een regulatie eiwit, dat mogelijk betrokken is bij preferentiële TCR- δ -deletie genherschikkingen, en de cellijn DND41 met continue TCR- δ -deletie recombinatie activiteit, geeft ons de mogelijkheid om het mechanisme van TCR- δ deletie verder te onderzoeken.

ABBREVIATIONS

ALL	: acute lymphoblastic leukemia
AML	: acute myeloid leukemia
bp	: base pairs
BM	: bone marrow
C	: constant
CD	: cluster of differentiation/cluster of designation
CIAP	: calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase
CLL	: chronic lymphocytic leukemia
D	: diversity
DP	: double positive (CD4 ⁺ CD8 ⁺)
EMSA	: electrophoretic mobility shift assay
FTOC	: fetal thymic organ culture
G	: germline
J	: joining
kb	: kilobase pairs
kDa	: kilodaltons
NCB	: neonatal cord blood
McAb	: monoclonal antibodies
MHC	: major histocompatibility complex
MNC	: mononuclear cells
N region nucleotides	: part of junctional region of randomly-inserted nucleotides
PAG	: polyacrylamide gel
PAGE	: polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis
PB	: peripheral blood
PCR	: polymerase chain reaction
PJA-BP	: ψ J α -binding protein
P region nucleotide	: junctional region nucleotides, which form a palindromic sequence together with the juxtaposed nucleotides of an untrimmed gene segment
RAG	: recombination activating gene
RSS	: recombination signal sequences
RT-PCR	: reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction
SP	: single positive (CD4 ⁺ or CD8 ⁺)
TCR	: T cell receptor
TdT	: terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase
TEA	: T-early- α
T-LGL	: T cell large granular lymphocyte leukemia
TN	: triple negative (CD3 ⁻ CD4 ⁻ CD8 ⁻)
V	: variable

CURRICULUM VITAE

Martie C.M. Verschuren werd op 29 september 1966 in Breda geboren. Na het behalen van het H.A.V.O. diploma aan de Katholieke Scholengemeenschap Markenhage te Breda in 1984, volgde hij aan de Hogeschool West-Brabant de studierichting Chemie. Tijdens deze opleiding werd een tweetal Biochemie stages doorlopen, nl. bij Diosynth Int. B.V. te Oss (Dr. O.T. Schönherr) en bij het Medisch Biologisch Laboratorium TNO te Rijswijk (Dr. M. Posno en Dr. R.J. Leer). Het diploma werd *cum laude* behaald op 24 juni 1988. Aansluitend vervulde de auteur zijn militaire dienstplicht als hulpbeheerder reservedelen bij het 48^e pantser infanterie bataljon te 's Hertogenbosch. In september 1989 startte hij met de studie Scheikunde aan de Katholieke Universiteit Nijmegen. In het kader van deze studie werd het hoofdvak Biochemie bij de werkgroep Moleculaire Oncologie (Prof. dr. W.J.M. van de Ven en Dr. J.L.P. van Duijnhoven) uitgevoerd. Voor deze stage werd de Trigon-studenten-prijs 1990/1991 toegekend in het kader van de Hans Bloemendal Lectures. Het doctoraal examen werd op 26 augustus 1991 *cum laude* afgelegd. Van september 1991 tot april 1992 was de auteur werkzaam als wetenschappelijk medewerker bij de werkgroep Moleculaire Oncologie (Prof. dr. W.J.M. van de Ven en Dr. J.L.P. van Duijnhoven) aan de Katholieke Universiteit Nijmegen. Van mei 1992 tot mei 1996 was hij verbonden als assistent-in-opleiding aan de vakgroep Immunologie van de Erasmus Universiteit Rotterdam, alwaar hij onder begeleiding van Prof. dr. J.J.M. van Dongen het in dit proefschrift beschreven werk uitvoerde. In november 1993 werd het "Oxford examination in English as a foreign language (higher level)" behaald. Sinds juli 1996 is hij werkzaam als post-doctoraal medewerker bij de vakgroep Immunologie van de Erasmus Universiteit Rotterdam.

PUBLICATIONS

1. Van Duijnhoven HLP, Verschuren MCM, Timmer EDJ, Vissers PMAM, Groeneveld A, Ayoubi TAY, Van den Ouweland AMW, and Van de Ven WJM. Application of recombinant DNA technology in epitope mapping and targeting. Development and characterization of a panel of monoclonal antibodies against the 7B2 neuroendocrine protein. *J. Immunol. Methods* 1991;142:187-198.
2. Borst J, Brouns GS, De Vries E, Verschuren MCM, Mason DY, and Van Dongen JJM. Antigen receptors on T and B lymphocytes: parallels in organization and function. *Immunol. Rev.* 1993;132:49-84.
3. Verschuren MCM, Comans-Bitter WM, Kapteijn CAC, Mason DY, Brouns GS, Borst J, Drexler HG, and Van Dongen JJM. Transcription and protein expression of *mb-1* and *B29* genes in human hematopoietic malignancies and cell lines. *Leukemia* 1993;7:1939-1947.
4. De Weers M, Verschuren MCM, Kraakman MEM, Mensink RGJ, Schuurman RKB, Van Dongen JJM, and Hendriks RW. The Bruton's tyrosine kinase gene is expressed throughout B cell differentiation, from early precursor B cell stages preceding immunoglobulin gene rearrangement up to mature B cell stages. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 1993;23:3109-3114.
5. Verschuren MCM, Comans-Bitter WM, Mason DY, Drexler HG, and Van Dongen JJM. Expression of *mb-1* and *B29* proteins in human hematopoietic malignancies and cell lines. In: S. Schlossman et al, eds. *Leucocyte Typing V*. Oxford: Oxford University Press 1995;677-679.
6. Verschuren MCM, Van Bergen CJL, Van Gastel-Mol EJ, Bogers AJJC, and Van Dongen JJM. A DNA binding protein in human thymocytes recognizes the T cell receptor- δ -deleting element $\psi J\alpha$. *J. Immunol.* 1996;156:3806-3814.
7. Verschuren MCM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Breit TM, Noordzij J., Van Wering ER, and Van Dongen JJM. Preferential rearrangements of the T cell receptor- δ -deleting elements in human T cells. Submitted for publication.
8. Verschuren MCM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Breit TM, and Van Dongen JJM. T cell receptor $V\delta$ - $J\alpha$ rearrangements in human T cells. A comparative study of $V\delta 1$, $V\delta 2$, $V\delta 3$, and δ Rec gene segments. Submitted for publication.
9. Verschuren MCM, Blom B, Bogers AJJC, Spits H, and Van Dongen JJM. PJA-BP expression and T cell receptor- δ deletion during human T cell differentiation. Submitted for publication.
10. Breit TM, Verschuren MCM, Wolvers-Tettero ILM, Van Gastel-Mol EJ, Hählen K., and Van Dongen JJM. Human T cell leukemias with continuous V(D)J recombinase activity for T cell receptor- δ gene deletion. Submitted for publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS (DANKWOORD)

